

# 2026 PROSPECTUS

## PART 5

### FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

ISSN 0258-7343

## **CONTACT DETAILS**

At the time of publication, the contact details were as follows:

### **Admission enquiries**

Tel: 012 382 5750/5780

E-mail address: admission@tut.ac.za

### **Contact Centre**

Tel: 086 1102 421/012 382 5533

E-mail address: general@tut.ac.za

### **Enquiries relating to fees:**

The Chief Financial Officer

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 086 1102 422/012 382 5505/4213

### **The Registrar**

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5180

### **ARCADIA CAMPUS**

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 6377

175 Nelson Mandela Drive

PRETORIA

GPS: (25°44'41.83"S 28°12'0.19"E)

### **ARTS CAMPUS**

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 6177

Cnr. Du Toit and Edmund Streets

PRETORIA

GPS: (25°44'26.16"S 28°11'45.99"E)

### **EMALAHLENI CAMPUS**

The Campus Director

PO Box 3211

EMALAHLENI 1035

Tel: 012 382 3100/4/6

19 OR Tambo Street

EMALAHLENI

GPS: (25°52'44.40"S 29°14'09.89"E)

### **GA-RANKUWA CAMPUS**

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 0500/0840

2827, Zone 2, Botsi Street

GA-RANKUWA

GPS: (25°37'05.92"S 28°00'08.31"E)

### **MBOMBELA CAMPUS**

The Campus Director

Private Bag X11312

MBOMBELA 1200

Tel: 012 382 3500/3621

Madiba Drive

MBOMBELA

GPS: (25°30'01.11"S 30°57'17.03"E)

### **POLOKWANE CAMPUS**

The Campus Director

Private Bag X9496

POLOKWANE 0700

Tel: 012 382 0700

Cnr. Market and Excelsior Streets

POLOKWANE

GPS: (23°54'50.81"S 29°26'58.94"E)

### **PRETORIA CAMPUS**

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 5911

Staatsartillerie Road

PRETORIA WEST

GPS: (25°43'53.55"S 28°09'40.38"E)

### **SOSHANGUVE CAMPUS**

Private Bag X680

PRETORIA 0001

Tel: 012 382 9000

2 Aubrey Matlala Road, Block K

SOSHANGUVE

GPS: (25°32'26.88"S 28°05'46.16"E)

## PARTS OF THE PROSPECTUS

Students' Rules and Regulations	Part 1
Faculty of Arts and Design	Part 2
Faculty of Economics and Finance	Part 3
Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment	Part 4
<b>Faculty of Humanities</b>	<b>Part 5</b>
Faculty of Information and Communication Technology	Part 6
Faculty of Management Sciences	Part 7
Faculty of Science	Part 8
Students' Rules and Regulations: Student Fees	Part 9
Tshwane School for Business and Society	Part 10

**Please Note:**

1. Although the information in this Prospectus has been compiled as accurately as possible, the Council accepts no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this publication. This Prospectus is valid for 2026 only.
2. Life Orientation and an achievement Level of 1 in a subject are not considered in the calculation of the Admission Point Score (APS).
3. Prospective students will not be admitted to any qualification without prior evaluation.
4. The indicated non-refundable administration fee and certified copies of the applicant's identity document, Senior Certificate/National Senior Certificate and all other relevant documents must accompany the completed application form or online application.
5. The closing dates for admissions are available on the University website.
6. A student must complete a qualification at the learning site where he/she was accepted and is registered. A transfer between sites will only be allowed if the student follows the following process:
  - A formal request must be submitted to the academic manager/Head of the Department on the current learning site before the second Friday in May (to be considered for transfer in July of the same year) or the second Friday in October (to be considered for a transfer in January of the following year). The request must contain the reasons for the transfer.
  - A committee will meet shortly after each of the closing dates for submissions to consider every request on merit, keeping in mind the availability of space and the adherence to enrolment quotas on respective learning sites. Students will be informed of the outcome.

**Important:**

TUT admission requirements for entry-level programmes adhere to national legislation, and therefore, the following are required:

- Bachelor's degrees: at least four subjects at performance level 4.
- Diplomas: at least four subjects at performance level 3.

Applicants must verify the specific requirements for each programme as indicated in the Prospectus.

### ACCEPTANCE IS SUBJECT TO AVAILABLE CAPACITY ACCORDING TO THE STUDENT ENROLMENT PLAN (SEP)

Alternative and international qualifications (HIGSCE, IGCSE, NSSC A&O Level, IB Higher and Standard Level, etc.) are dealt with in a specific manner:

- While there is a legal imperative to submit the certificate of equivalence (issued by SAQA or the CHE), it is recommended that the application process be initiated while the application for the certificate is in process.
- The Tshwane University of Technology cannot obtain this certificate on the applicant's behalf.



## CONVERSION OF ALTERNATIVE/EQUIVALENT RECOGNISED CERTIFICATES

The following table and accompanying information indicate how the University will evaluate the various certificates that may be offered as equivalent to the National Senior Certificate (SA). Where possible, the University will evaluate the listed qualifications as indicated. However, the University has the right to refer any application to the formal application processes through the Senate.

APS	SC		NSC	NC-V	HIGCSE	IGCSE/GCSE/ NSSC O-LEVEL		A-LEVEL	IB-HL	IB-SL	SAT*
	HG	SG				Gr 11	Gr 12				
10								A	7		
9											
8								B	6		
7	A		7 (80 -100)	Outstanding competent (80-100%)	1	A		C	5	7	80-100
6	B	A	6 (70 -79)	4-Highly competent (70-79%)	2	B		D	4	6	70-79
5	C	B	5 (60-69)	3-Competent (60-69%)	3	C	A	E	3	5	60-69
4	D	C	4 (50-59)	3-Competent (50-59%)		D	B		2	4	50-59
3	E	D	3 (40-49)	Not yet Competent (40-49%)	4	E	C		1	3	40-49
2	F	E	2 (30-39)	Not achieved (0-39%)		F	D/E			2	30-39
1			1 (0-29)			G	F/G			1	0-29

**NSC** National Senior Certificate

**NC-V** National Certificate (Vocational)

**IGCSE** International General Certificate of Secondary Education

**HIGCSE** Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education

**SAT** Senior Academic Test/Senior Academic Proficiency Test

**NSSC** Namibia Senior Secondary Certificate

**O-LEVEL** Ordinary level

**A-LEVEL** Advanced level

**IB** International Baccalaureate Schools (higher and standard levels)

### Key to asterisks:

- \* As from March 2005, a minimum score of 1500 is needed for admission to a Diploma, with a subminimum of not less than 460 for Critical Reading, Mathematics and Writing. In accordance with HESA requirements, a minimum score of 1600 is needed for admission to a degree, with a subminimum of not less than 500 for Critical Reading and Mathematics and 550 for Writing. The percentiles on the SAT certificate can be used to derive scores for Mathematics and English, as indicated in the table above. The student's college entrance certificate (such as the certificate issued by the ACE School of Tomorrow) or individual SAT subject tests should be used for the scores of any other subjects required.

## RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING, EQUIVALENCE AND STATUS

Candidates may also apply at the Office of the Registrar for Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) or for admission via the Senate's discretionary route. The specific relevant documentation will be requested from these applicants, and these cases will be handled on an individual basis. Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CONTENTS

<b>INFORMATION PERTAINING TO THE EXECUTIVE DEAN'S OFFICE .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>SECTION A: DEPARTMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1. DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED LANGUAGES .....</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1 DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE .....	9
1.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE .....	13
1.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE .....	14
1.4 MASTER OF LANGUAGE PRACTICE .....	15
1.5 DOCTOR OF LANGUAGE PRACTICE .....	16
<b>2. DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM AND INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION .....</b>	<b>18</b>
2.1 DIPLOMA IN INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION .....	18
2.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION .....	21
2.3 MASTER OF STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION .....	22
2.4 DOCTOR OF STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION .....	23
2.5 DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM .....	24
2.6 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM .....	27
2.7 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM .....	28
2.8 MASTER OF JOURNALISM .....	30
2.9 DOCTOR OF JOURNALISM .....	31
<b>3. DEPARTMENT OF LAW, SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>33</b>
3.1 DIPLOMA IN CORRECTIONAL AND REHABILITATION STUDIES .....	33
3.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN CORRECTIONAL AND REHABILITATION STUDIES .....	36
3.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CORRECTIONAL AND REHABILITATION STUDIES .....	38
3.4 DIPLOMA IN LAW .....	39
3.5 DIPLOMA IN LEGAL SUPPORT .....	42
3.6 DIPLOMA IN POLICING .....	44
3.7 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN POLICING .....	53
3.8 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN POLICING .....	54
3.9 MASTER OF POLICING .....	55
3.10 DOCTOR OF POLICING .....	56
3.11 DIPLOMA IN TRAFFIC SAFETY AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT .....	58
3.12 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN TRAFFIC SAFETY AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT .....	65
3.13 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAFFIC SAFETY AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT .....	66
<b>4. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>68</b>
4.1 DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC AFFAIRS .....	68
4.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC AFFAIRS .....	74
4.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC AFFAIRS .....	76
4.4 MASTER OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS (Structured) .....	79
4.5 MASTER OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS .....	81
4.6 DOCTOR OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS .....	82
<b>5. SCHOOL OF EDUCATION .....</b>	<b>84</b>
5.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL TEACHING .....	84
5.2 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Agriculture) .....	87
5.3 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Civil Technology) .....	91
5.4 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Consumer Sciences) .....	95
5.5 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Economics and Management) .....	99



5.6	DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Electrical and Mechanical).....	103
5.7	DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Languages).....	108
5.8	DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Sciences).....	113
5.9	DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Specialisation in Social Sciences) .....	117
5.10	ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING .....	121
5.11	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN FOUNDATION PHASE TEACHING .....	126
5.12	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN INTERMEDIATE PHASE TEACHING .....	131
5.13	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Agriculture).....	136
5.14	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Consumer Sciences) .....	141
5.15	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Economic and Management Sciences).....	146
5.16	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Information Technology).....	151
5.17	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Languages) .....	155
5.18	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Mathematics).....	161
5.19	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Physical Education).....	166
5.20	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Sciences).....	170
5.21	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Social Sciences).....	174
5.22	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Technology) .....	178
5.23	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION HONOURS IN FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING.....	183
5.24	BACHELOR OF EDUCATION HONOURS IN GENERAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING.....	186
5.25	POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION IN FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING.....	188
5.26	MASTER OF EDUCATION .....	191
5.27	MASTER OF EDUCATION IN EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY .....	199
5.28	DOCTOR OF EDUCATION.....	200
	<b>SECTION B: MODULE INFORMATION (OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS).....</b>	209



## **FACULTY OF HUMANITIES**

At the time of publication, the information was as follows:

Executive Dean:	Prof MH Maserumule - D Lit et Phil (Unisa)
Executive Administrator (Office of the Executive Dean):	Ms K Masombuka Email addresses: DeanHumanities@tut.ac.za / Humanities@tut.ac.za Office: Building 17, Room 17-104A, Soshanguve South Campus Telephone number: 012 382 9572
Assistant Dean: (Postgraduate Studies, Research and Innovation)	Prof T de Jager - DEd (Unisa)
Assistant Dean (School of Education):	Dr JK Ramollo- DEd (TUT)
Assistant Dean: (Teaching, Learning and Technology)	Prof HB Dondolo - PhD (Marketing Management) (NWU)
Executive Administrator Office of the Assistant Dean (Teaching and Learning):	Ms PM Rahlogo Office: Building 17, Room 17-104, Soshanguve South Campus Telephone number: 012 382 9155
Assistant Registrar:	Mr JM Moshime Email address: moshimejm@tut.ac.za Building 07, Room G14, Soshanguve South Campus Telephone number: 012 382 9037

## **VISION**

*The Faculty of Humanities' vision is subsumed in, and supports the TUT vision of pioneering an enterprising and transformative brand of the twenty-first Century University of Technology scholarship through the values enunciated hereunder.*

## **MISSION**

*In helping fulfil the overall TUT mission, the Faculty of Humanities will support its students to achieve their highest potential in a safe, enabling and conducive environment by:*

- Fostering a scholarship of teaching and learning.
- Providing relevant and competitive academic programmes with seamless articulation pathways.
- Investing in state-of-the-art technology.
- Conducting relevant research and promoting innovation, engagement and social enterprise.

## **VALUES**

*To attain the institutional vision, staff and students of the Faculty of Humanities commit to:*

- Social accountability;
- Duty of care;
- Non-discrimination; and
- Greening the environment.

## SECTION A: DEPARTMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

### 1. DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED LANGUAGES

#### 1.1 DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Dip (Language Practice) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPLP19**

SAQA ID:100954, CHE NUMBER: H16/14263/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and at least one other official South African language offered in the programme. Applicants with A, B or C symbols at Higher Grade for the two languages will be given preference.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Afrikaans, isiZulu, Sepedi, Setswana, Tshivenda, or Xitsonga.

**Selection criteria:**

All applicants will be required to do the TUT potential assessment. Applicants will be selected based on academic performance and language proficiency. The selection committee may decide to interview applicants and reserves the right to limit the number of students in any given year.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

**For 2026:** A National Senior Certificate, with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 4 for any other official South African language offered in the programme.

**As from 2027:** A National Senior Certificate, with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 5 for any other official South African language offered in the programme.

**Recommended subject(s):**

Afrikaans, isiZulu, Sepedi, Setswana, Tshivenda, or Xitsonga.



**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedure(s):**

Applicants with a final APS of 20 will be required to do the TUT potential assessment.

**b. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**c. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**d. Presentation:**

Day and evening classes. The offering of evening classes is subject to sufficient capacity.

**e. Minimum duration:**

Three years.

**f. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**g. Practical Language elective(s):**

The purpose of the practical language is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Tshivenda and Sepedi.
- Students with Tshivenda as their home language cannot register for Xitsonga.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Xitsonga.

**h. WIL in Language Practice II and III:**

See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus). A student may only register for WIL in Language Practice II after approval from the Head of the Department.

**CURRICULUM****Key to asterisks:**

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 100954. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meetings of June 2024, November 2024 and June 2025.)

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ARL105D	Analytical Reading and Writing I	(5)	(20)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
ENE105D	English I	(5)	(20)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LDL105D	General Language Dynamics I	(5)	(15)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LTL105D	Language and Translation Practice I	(5)	(20)	

**plus one of the following African languages:**

ALF106D	Afrikaans I	(6)	(20)
ALP106D	Sepedi I*	(6)	(20)
ALS106D	Setswana I	(6)	(20)
ALV106D	Tshivenda I	(6)	(20)
ALX106D	Xitsonga I	(6)	(20)
ALZ106D	isiZulu I	(6)	(20)

**plus one of the following Language for Communicative Purposes\* that are different from the chosen African languages (see paragraph g):**

CAE106D	Sepedi for Communicative Purposes I*	(6)	(15)
CAF106D	Afrikaans for Communicative Purposes I*	(6)	(15)
CAR106D	French for Communicative Purposes I*	(6)	(15)
CAS106D	Setswana for Communicative Purposes I*	(6)	(15)
CAV106D	Tshivenda for Communicative Purposes I*	(6)	(15)
CAX106D	Xitsonga for Communicative Purposes I*	(6)	(15)
CAZ106D	isiZulu for Communicative Purposes I*	(6)	(15)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **124**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ARL206D	Analytical Reading and Writing II	(6)	(20)	Analytical Reading and Writing I
CPL206D	Computer Literacy II	(6)	(10)	Computer Literacy
ENE206D	English II	(6)	(20)	English I
LDL206D	General Language Dynamics II	(6)	(10)	General Language Dynamics I
LTL206D	Language and Translation Practice II	(6)	(20)	Language and Translation Practice I
WLP206D	WIL in Language Practice II	(6)	(10)	

**plus one of the following African languages:**

ALF206D	Afrikaans II	(6)	(20)	Afrikaans I
ALP206D	Sepedi II*	(6)	(20)	Sepedi I
ALS206D	Setswana II	(6)	(20)	Setswana I
ALV206D	Tshivenda II	(6)	(20)	Tshivenda I
ALX206D	Xitsonga II	(6)	(20)	Xitsonga I
ALZ206D	isiZulu II	(6)	(20)	isiZulu I

**plus one of the following Language for Communicative Purposes\* that are different from the chosen African languages (see paragraph g):**

CAE206D	Sepedi for Communicative Purposes II*	(6)	(10)	Sepedi for Communicative Purposes I
CAF206D	Afrikaans for Communicative Purposes II*	(6)	(10)	Afrikaans for Communicative Purposes I
CAR206D	French for Communicative Purposes II*	(6)	(10)	French for Communicative Purposes I



CAS206D	Setswana for Communicative Purposes II*	(6)	(10)	Setswana for Communicative Purposes I
CAV206D	Tshivenda for Communicative Purposes II*	(6)	(10)	Tshivenda for Communicative Purposes I
CAX206D	Xitsonga for Communicative Purposes II*	(6)	(10)	Xitsonga for Communicative Purposes I
CAZ206D	isiZulu for Communicative Purposes II*	(6)	(10)	isiZulu for Communicative Purposes I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ENE306D	English III	(6)	(20)	English II
ISL305D	Introduction to Basic SA Sign Language I	(5)	(6)	
LDL306D	General Language Dynamics III	(6)	(10)	General Language Dynamics II
LTL306D	Language and Translation Practice III	(6)	(20)	Language and Translation Practice II
PWL306D	Professional Writing III	(6)	(10)	Analytical Reading and Writing II
WLP306D	WIL in Language Practice III	(6)	(20)	WIL in Language Practice II

**plus one of the following African languages:**

ALF306D	Afrikaans III	(6)	(20)	Afrikaans II
ALP306D	Sepedi III*	(6)	(20)	Sepedi II
ALS306D	Setswana III	(6)	(20)	Setswana II
ALV306D	Tshivenda III	(6)	(20)	Tshivenda II
ALX306D	Xitsonga III	(6)	(20)	Xitsonga II
ALZ306D	isiZulu III	(6)	(20)	isiZulu II

**plus one of the following Language for Communicative Purposes\* that are different from the chosen African languages (see paragraph g):**

CAE306D	Sepedi for Communicative Purposes III*	(6)	(10)	Sepedi for Communicative Purposes II
CAF306D	Afrikaans for Communicative Purposes III*	(6)	(10)	Afrikaans for Communicative Purposes II
CAR306D	French for Communicative Purposes III*	(6)	(10)	French for Communicative Purposes II
CAS306D	Setswana for Communicative Purposes III*	(6)	(10)	Setswana for Communicative Purposes II
CAV306D	Tshivenda for Communicative Purposes III*	(6)	(10)	Tshivenda for Communicative Purposes II
CAX306D	Xitsonga for Communicative Purposes III*	(6)	(10)	Xitsonga for Communicative Purposes II
CAZ306D	isiZulu for Communicative Purposes III*	(6)	(10)	isiZulu for Communicative Purposes II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 116**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 360**



## 1.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE

AdvDip (Language Practice) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADLP20**

SAQA ID: 110065, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E164CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Diploma or a National Diploma in Language Practice, or a relevant bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6, with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

All completed applications received within the published due dates will be ranked. After consideration of the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), only the top-ranked applicants will be selected. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be in place to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Day and evening classes. The offering of evening classes is subject to sufficient capacity.

f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 110065.  
(The deviations were approved by Senate meetings of June 2024 and June 2025.)

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CLI107V	Computational Linguistics*	(7)	(12)
ENE107V	English IV	(7)	(24)
LTE107V	Language Translation and Editing Studies I	(7)	(24)



RLP107V	Research Methodology for Languages I	(7)	(12)
SLI107V	Sociolinguistics	(7)	(12)

**plus one of the following African languages:**

ALF107V	Afrikaans IV	(7)	(24)
ALP107V	Sepedi IV*	(7)	(24)
ALS107V	Setswana IV	(7)	(24)
ALV107V	Tshivenda IV	(7)	(24)
ALX107V	Xitsonga IV	(7)	(24)
ALZ107V	isiZulu IV	(7)	(24)

**plus two of the following electives:**

AFL107V	African Literatures in English	(7)	(6)
ENS107V	English for Specific Purposes	(7)	(6)
MLI107V	Multilingualism	(7)	(6)
TDV107V	Terminological Development	(7)	(6)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

### 1.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE

PGDip (Language Practice) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDLP21**

SAQA ID: 117720, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E191CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

#### REMARKS

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma in Language Practice, or a Bachelor's degree in Language Practice, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Language Practice, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7, with 120 credits. Preference will be given to applicants with an average of 60% or more in the final year.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Day classes.



f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 117720.  
(The deviations were approved by Senate meeting of June 2024.)

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ENE108G	English V	(8)	(24)
LTE108G	Language Translation and Editing Studies II	(8)	(24)
PLI108G	Psycholinguistics	(8)	(12)
RLP108G	Research Methodology for Languages II	(8)	(12)
TLE108G	Terminology and Lexicography	(8)	(12)

**plus one of the following African languages:**

ALF108G	Afrikaans V	(8)	(24)
ALP108G	Sepedi V*	(8)	(24)
ALS108G	Setswana V	(8)	(24)
ALV108G	Tshivenda V	(8)	(24)
ALX108G	Xitsonga V	(8)	(24)
ALZ108G	isiZulu V	(8)	(24)

**plus two of the following electives:**

CLI108G	Corpus Linguistics	(8)	(6)
LGS108G	Learning Styles	(8)	(6)
SLT108G	Stylistics	(8)	(6)
WLN108G	World Literatures in English	(8)	(6)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 120**

### 1.4 MASTER OF LANGUAGE PRACTICE

MLanguage Practice - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDLP19**

SAQA ID: 96910, CHE NUMBER: H16/10762/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Postgraduate Diploma in Language Practice, or a relevant honours degree, or an equivalent qualification in a related field of study from an accredited South African university.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the department before 30 September of the year preceding their studies.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
LAP109M	Dissertation: Language Practice (9)	(180)	
LAP109R	Dissertation: Language Practice (9) (re-registration)	(0)	
LAP119R	Dissertation: Language Practice (9) (re-registration) (semester module)	(0)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180**

### 1.5 DOCTOR OF LANGUAGE PRACTICE

DLanguage Practice - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDLP18**

SAQA ID: 96882, CHE NUMBER: H16/10756/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

## REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An appropriate master's degree in the field of Language Practice (or in a language-related field), **or** an equivalent qualification from an accredited South African university.



Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
LP1010O	Thesis: Language Practice	(10)	(360)
LP1010R	Thesis: Language Practice (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
LP1110R	Thesis: Language Practice (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>



## 2. DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM AND INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION

### 2.1 DIPLOMA IN INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION

Dip (Integrated Communication) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPIC20**

SAQA ID: 115293, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E118CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed by means of a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for Mathematics, Technical Mathematics or Engineering Mathematics N3, or 4 for Mathematical Literacy. Preference will be given to applicants with a score of 5 or more for English.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (with Mathematics, Technical Mathematics or Mathematics N3) or **21** (with Mathematical Literacy). Life Orientation is excluded for APS calculation.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (with Mathematics) or **21** (with Mathematical Literacy). Life Orientation is excluded for APS calculation.

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

Admission is based on APS score, a selection test and a personal interview. The APS will contribute 20%, the selection test will contribute 50% and the interview will contribute 30% of the final score.

Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

First two years: day classes. Third year: block-mode classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Three years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. WIL (Work-Integrated Learning):**

See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
15P105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
CSR105D	Communication Science and Practice I	(5)	(20)	
FDO105D	Foundations of Organisational Communication	(5)	(20)	
IIC105D	Introduction to Integrated Communication I	(5)	(36)	
INL125X	Information Literacy ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
MER105D	Media Practice I	(5)	(20)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:				<b>120</b>



**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
15P206X	Communication for Occupational Purposes	(6)	(8)	
CMT205D	Communication Through Media and Technology	(5)	(10)	
CMW205D	Communications Law	(5)	(16)	
CSR206D	Communication Science and Practice II	(6)	(25)	Communication Science and Practice I
MER206D	Media Practice II	(6)	(25)	Media Practice I
PJM205D	Project Management	(5)	(16)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

AMC205D	Advertising and Marketing Communication I	(5)	(20)	Introduction to Integrated Communication I
ICO205D	International Communication I	(5)	(20)	Introduction to Integrated Communication I
POC205D	Public Relations and Organisational Communication I	(5)	(20)	Introduction to Integrated Communication I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**

**THIRD YEAR**

Students must complete all modules before registering for WIL (Work-Integrated Learning). Students with only one module outstanding may be allowed to register with the approval from the Head of the Department.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CSR306D	Communication Science and Practice III	(6)	(20)	Communication Science and Practice II
MER306D	Media Practice III	(6)	(20)	Media Practice II
WIC316D	WIL (Work-Integrated Learning) <i>(first- or second-semester module)</i>	(6)	(60)	
WIC316R	WIL (Work-Integrated Learning) <i>(first- or second-semester module)</i> (re-registration) <i>(first- or second-semester module)</i>	(6)	(0)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

AMC306D	Advertising and Marketing Communication II	(6)	(20)	Advertising and Marketing Communication I
ICO306D	International Communication II	(6)	(20)	International Communication I
POC306D	Public Relations and Organisational Communication II	(6)	(20)	Public Relations and Organisational Communication I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **360**



## 2.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION

AdvDip (Integrated Communication) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADIC20**

SAQA ID: 111208, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E172CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Diploma in Integrated Communication, **or** a National Diploma: Business Communication, or International Communication, or Public Relations Management (or related field of study), **or** a bachelor's degree in International Communication (or related field of study), **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6, with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes offered on Saturdays.

f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

#### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CSR107V	Communication Science and Practice IV	(7)	(30)
IRC107V	Introduction to Research Methodology	(7)	(30)
MER107V	Media Practice IV	(7)	(30)

**plus one of the following electives:**

AMC107V	Advertising and Marketing Communication III	(7)	(30)
---------	---	-----	------



ICO107V	International Communication III	(7)	(30)
POC107V	Public Relations and Organisational Communication III	(7)	(30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

## 2.3 MASTER OF STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION

MStrategic Communication - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDSC18**

SAQA ID: 96892, CHE NUMBER: H16/10794/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Communication, **or** an honours degree, **or** a baccalaureus technologiae, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 8 in a related discipline obtained from an accredited South African university, with an average of 60%.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

Candidates with a baccalaureus technologiae will be required to complete a bridging module: Research Methodology in Integrated Communication (RM151BP). Registration for the master's degree and the bridging module may be undertaken concurrently. Candidates with other qualifications who have not previously completed a module on Research Methodology (at NQF Level 8) will also be required to register for the bridging module.

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Research.

**f. Duration:**

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
 See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
SAG109M	Dissertation: Strategic Communication	(9)	(180)
SAG109R	Dissertation: Strategic Communication (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
SAG119R	Dissertation: Strategic Communication (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180**

### 2.4 DOCTOR OF STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION

DStrategic Communication - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDIC18**

SAQA ID: 96879, CHE NUMBER: H16/10791/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An appropriate master's degree in the field of Strategic Communication or Public Relations, or an equivalent qualification from an accredited South African university, with an average of at least 60%.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.



g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
SC1010O	Thesis: Strategic Communication (10)	(360)	
SC1010R	Thesis: Strategic Communication (10) (re-registration)	(0)	
SC1110R	Thesis: Strategic Communication (10) (re-registration) (semester module)	(0)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>

## 2.5 DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM

Dip (Journalism) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPJR20**

SAQA ID: 111495, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E115CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

## REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Recommended subjects:**

Geography, History, a third language and any art-related subject.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed by means of a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language).

**Recommended subjects:**

Geography, History, a third language and any art-related subject.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. **Assessment procedure(s):**

Admission is based on APS score, a selection test and a personal interview. The APS will contribute 40%, the selection test will contribute 30%, and the interview will contribute 30% of the final score.

- Preference will be given to applicants with a performance level of 5 or more in English.
- General knowledge and language proficiency are extremely important in journalism and special emphasis will therefore be placed on these aspects during selection.
- Applicants are advised to prepare themselves accordingly by, for example, reading books on journalism and the political system in South Africa, reading newspapers regularly and consulting professional journalists about the nature and requirements of the profession.
- All applicants should contact the Department of Journalism of the University by telephone, by August of the year preceding the year of proposed study, to make arrangements for selection.

During selection, applicants will be requested to present a portfolio of (informal) media output, showcasing the candidate's interest/ability in Journalism. This may include examples of freelance articles, essays, recordings of broadcast participation, and online presence such as blogs, Facebook pages and Twitter.

Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. **Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.

e. *Presentation:*  
First two years: day classes. Third year: block-mode classes offered on Saturday.

f. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Media Practice - Work-Integrated Learning:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### Key to asterisks:

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 111495.  
(The deviations were approved by Senate in June 2024.)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
BJR105D	Broadcast Journalism I	(5)	(18)	
EJR105D	English for Journalists I	(5)	(15)	
IJR125D	ICT for Journalists ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
MCE105D	Mass Communication and Ethics I	(5)	(10)	
MEL105D	Media Law	(5)	(10)	
MJR105D	Multimedia Journalism I	(5)	(15)	
PHJ105D	Photojournalism	(5)	(10)	
PJR105D	Print Journalism I - News Writing and Reporting	(5)	(18)	
PLS105D	Political Studies I	(5)	(10)	

plus one of the following electives (only AJR105D and DJR105D are offered in 2026):

AJR105D	Afrikaans for Journalists I	(5)	(10)
DJR105D	Sepedi for Journalists I*	(5)	(10)
FJR105D	French for Journalists I	(5)	(10)
GJR105D	German for Journalists I	(5)	(10)
ZJR105D	Zulu for Journalists I	(5)	(10)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **120**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AIJ206D	Advanced Reporting: Investigative Journalism	(6)	(10)	
BJR206D	Broadcast Journalism II	(6)	(20)	Broadcast Journalism I
EJR206D	English for Journalists II	(6)	(20)	English for Journalists I
MCE206D	Mass Communication and Ethics II	(6)	(12)	Mass Communication and Ethics I
MEE206D	Media Entrepreneurship	(6)	(8)	
MJR206D	Multimedia Journalism II	(6)	(15)	Multimedia Journalism I

PJR206D	Print Journalism II	(6)	(20)	Print Journalism I - News Writing and Reporting
PLS206D	Political Studies II	(6)	(15)	Political Studies I
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>120</b>	

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
RMM306D	Research for Mass Media	(6)	(10)	
SRP306D	Specialist Reporting	(6)	(20)	
WJR316D	Media Practice - Work-Integrated Learning (first- or second-semester module)	(6)	(60)	Broadcast Journalism II or Print Journalism II
WJR316R	Media Practice - Work-Integrated Learning (re-registration) (first- or second-semester module)	(6)	(0)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

BRM306D	Broadcast Media III	(6)	(30)	Broadcast Journalism II
PME306D	Print Media III	(6)	(30)	Print Journalism II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:	<b>120</b>
-----------------------------------	------------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:	<b>360</b>
--------------------------------------	------------

## 2.6 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM

AdvDip (Journalism) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADJR20**

SAQA ID: 111171, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E177CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Diploma or a National Diploma in Journalism, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6, with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes offered on Saturdays.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
MDM107V	Media Management	(7)	(30)
MRM107V	Media Research Methods	(7)	(30)
SRP107V	Specialist Reporting IV	(7)	(30)

**plus one of the following electives:**

BRM107V	Broadcast Media IV	(7)	(30)
PME107V	Print Media IV - Media Studies	(7)	(30)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 120**

### 2.7 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM

PGDip (Journalism) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDJR21**

SAQA ID: 115510, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E195CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Journalism, or Baccalaureus Technologiae: Journalism, or a Bachelor's degree in Journalism, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7, with 120 credits. Preference will be given to applicants with an average of 60% or more in their previous qualification.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Selection is based on an assessment by a departmental selection panel. Candidates will be evaluated based on the performance in their previous qualification and/or work experience. Applicants who completed their previous related qualification in a satisfactory time-frame of one year full-time or two-year part-time block basis and who subsequently achieved the relevant body of knowledge, might be admitted into the programme.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be in place to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Re-registration:*  
A student may re-register for the module Media Research Project only with the permission of the Head of the Department. The purpose of the re-registration is to provide students with an opportunity to complete the project only, and not to redo it, should they fail the module.

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
MEJ108G	Media Research Methods	(8)	(10)
MEM108G	Media Economics and Management	(8)	(20)
MET108G	Media Ethics	(8)	(20)
MRJ108G	Media Research Project	(8)	(30)
MRJ118R	Media Research Project (re-registration) ( <i>semester module, see paragraph h</i> )	(8)	(0)
MSU108G	Advanced Media Studies	(8)	(40)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**



## 2.8 MASTER OF JOURNALISM

M.Journalism - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDJR18**

SAQA ID: 96908, CHE NUMBER: H16/2248/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

**For 2026:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, or an Honours Degree in Media Studies or Journalism, or an honours, or a postgraduate diploma in a related field of study, as well as proven media experience. In the case of a related qualification, candidates should possess adequate professional knowledge and skills for admission to the qualification and they should also apply for the granting of status.

**As from 2027:** A Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, or an Honours Degree in Media Studies or Journalism, or an honours, or a postgraduate diploma in a related field of study, as well as proven media experience. Candidates should have at least 60% in a research methodology module or any other module focused on research methodology. Those whose achievement is below the 60% threshold will be required to undergo a selection test on research methodology. In the case of a related qualification, candidates should possess adequate professional knowledge and skills for admission to the qualification, and they should also apply for the granting of status.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

### CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
JOU109M	Dissertation: Journalism	(9)	(180)
JOU109R	Dissertation: Journalism (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
JOU119R	Dissertation: Journalism (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 2.9 DOCTOR OF JOURNALISM

DJournalism - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDJR18**

SAQA ID: 96880 CHE NUMBER: H16/2278/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An applicable master's degree in the field of Journalism, **or** an equivalent qualification from an accredited South African university, with an average of at least 60%.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Selection will be based on the candidate's academic performance and proven work experience in the media industry. Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



g. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
JT1010O	Thesis: Journalism	(10)	(360)
JT1010R	Thesis: Journalism (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
JT1110R	Thesis: Journalism (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **360**



### 3. DEPARTMENT OF LAW, SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

#### 3.1 DIPLOMA IN CORRECTIONAL AND REHABILITATION STUDIES

Dip (Correctional and Rehabilitation Studies) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPCS19**

SAQA ID: 100956, CHE NUMBER: H16/14242/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol) and two other subjects at Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**Assessment procedures:**

No further assessment will be done. Applicants who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full.



• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least a 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), 50% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy and 50% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and 50% (APS of 5) for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **27** (excluding Life Orientation).

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Day classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Three years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. WIL in Correctional and Rehabilitation Studies:**

See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**Key to asterisks:**

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 100956. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of November 2024.)

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CAA115D	Correctional Services Administration IA	(5)	(10)
CLA115D	Correctional Services Law IA	(5)	(10)

CMA115D	Correctional Services Management IA	(5)	(10)
CRA115D	Criminology in Correctional Services IA	(5)	(10)
PWA115D	Principles of Social Welfare and Rehabilitation IA	(5)	(5)

#### **SECOND SEMESTER**

CAB115D	Correctional Services Administration IB	(5)	(10)
CLB115D	Correctional Services Law IB	(5)	(10)
CMB115D	Correctional Services Management IB	(5)	(10)
CRB115D	Criminology in Correctional Services IB	(5)	(10)
PWB115D	Principles of Social Welfare and Rehabilitation IB	(5)	(5)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **114**

#### **SECOND YEAR**

<b>CODE</b>	<b>MODULE</b>	<b>NQF-L</b>	<b>CREDIT</b>	<b>PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)</b>
-------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	-------------------------------

#### **FIRST SEMESTER**

CAA216D	Correctional Services Administration IIA	(6)	(14)	Correctional Services Administration IA Correctional Services Administration IB
CLA216D	Correctional Services Law IIA	(6)	(14)	Correctional Services Law IA Correctional Services Law IB
CMA216D	Correctional Services Management IIA	(6)	(14)	Correctional Services Management IA Correctional Services Management IB
CRA216D	Criminology in Correctional Services IIA	(6)	(11)	Criminology in Correctional Services IA Criminology in Correctional Services IB
PMA215D	Public Management IA	(5)	(10)	

#### **SECOND SEMESTER**

CAB216D	Correctional Services Administration IIB	(6)	(14)	Correctional Services Administration IIA
CLB216D	Correctional Services Law IIB	(6)	(14)	Correctional Services Law IIA
CMB216D	Correctional Services Management IIB	(6)	(14)	Correctional Services Management IIA
CRB216D	Criminology in Correctional Services IIB	(6)	(11)	Criminology in Correctional Services IIA
PMB215D	Public Management IB	(5)	(10)	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **126**



**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
CAA316D	Correctional Services Administration IIIA	(6)	(15)	Correctional Services Administration IIA Correctional Services Administration IIB
CMA316D	Correctional Services Management IIIA	(6)	(15)	Correctional Services Management IIA Correctional Services Management IIB
CRA316D	Criminology in Correctional Services IIIA	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Correctional Services IIA Criminology in Correctional Services IIB
RCS316D	Introduction to Basic Research Skills	(6)	(10)	
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
CAB316D	Correctional Services Administration IIIB	(6)	(15)	Correctional Services Administration IIIA
CMB316D	Correctional Services Management IIIB	(6)	(15)	Correctional Services Management IIIA
CRB316D	Criminology in Correctional Services IIIB	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Correctional Services IIIA
WCS316D	WIL in Correctional and Rehabilitation Studies ( <i>on completion of all first- and second-year modules</i> )	(6)	(30)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		<b>120</b>		
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>360</b>		

### 3.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN CORRECTIONAL AND REHABILITATION STUDIES

AdvDip (Correctional and Rehabilitation Studies) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADCS20**

SAQA ID: 110811, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E179CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A National Diploma: Correctional Services Management, or a Diploma in Correctional and Rehabilitation Studies, or a relevant bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6, with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Day and evening classes. Evening classes will only be offered on Soshanguve South Campus, and are subject to sufficient capacity.

f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CAD107V	Correctional Services Administration IV	(7)	(30)
CCY107V	Corrections Criminology IV	(7)	(24)
CSV107V	Correctional Services Management IV	(7)	(30)
RCS107V	Research Methods in Corrections	(7)	(12)
SPC107V	Social Psychology in Corrections	(7)	(24)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**



### 3.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CORRECTIONAL AND REHABILITATION STUDIES

PGDip (Correctional and Rehabilitation Studies) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDCS24**

SAQA ID: 120644, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E217CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma in Correctional and Rehabilitation Studies, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Correctional Services Management, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** an equivalent qualification. Preference will be given to applicants with an average of 60% or more. Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Candidates will be evaluated based on their performance in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes.

e. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

#### CURRICULUM

##### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CAD108G	Correctional Services Administration	(8)	(30)
CIE108G	Contemporary Issues in Corrections	(8)	(30)
RCS108G	Applied Research Methods in Corrections	(8)	(30)
SWC108G	Social Work Principles in Corrections	(8)	(30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

### 3.4 DIPLOMA IN LAW

Dip (Law) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPLW20**

SAQA ID: 112483, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E065CAN

Campus where offered:

Soshanguve South and Mbombela campuses

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language).

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma, endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and 50% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).



- b. *Assessment procedure(s):*  
No further assessment will be done. Applicants who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Day and evening classes. Evening classes will only be offered on Soshanguve South Campus, and are subject to sufficient capacity.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

*Key to asterisks:*

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 112483.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of September 2025.)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy*	(5)	(10)	
ILS125D	Information Literacy Skills (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LED105D	Legal Drafting I	(5)	(16)	
LFS125X	Life Skills (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LPP105D	Legal Practice for Paralegals	(5)	(20)	
SLP105D	Skills for Law Practitioners	(5)	(12)	
WLW105D	Simulation in Law I	(5)	(12)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

ISA115D	Introduction to South African Law	(5)	(12)
---------	-----------------------------------	-----	------

### SECOND SEMESTER

CHL115D	Constitutional and Human Rights Law	(5)	(12)
PFL115D	Persons and Family Law	(5)	(12)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **120**



**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
LED206D	Legal Drafting II	(6)	(20)	Legal Drafting I
LET206D	Legal Technology	(6)	(8)	Applied Technology
WLW206D	Simulation in Law II	(6)	(12)	Simulation in Law I

**FIRST SEMESTER**

CRL216D	Criminal Law	(6)	(10)
DRE216D	Deeds Registration I	(6)	(10)
ILW216D	Insolvency Law	(6)	(10)
LCD216D	Law of Contracts and Delict	(6)	(10)

**SECOND SEMESTER**

BLA216D	Business Law	(6)	(10)
CIP216D	Civil Procedure	(6)	(10)
LLA216D	Labour Law	(6)	(10)
LSU216D	Law of Succession	(6)	(10)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **120****THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
LED306D	Legal Drafting III	(6)	(20)	Legal Drafting II
LOM306D	Law Office Management	(6)	(16)	
WLW306D	Simulation in Law III	(6)	(12)	Simulation in Law II

**FIRST SEMESTER**

ADE316D	Administration of Deceased Estates	(6)	(10)	Law of Succession
BOC316D	Bills of Cost	(6)	(10)	Civil Procedure
LAC316D	Legal Accounting	(6)	(12)	

**SECOND SEMESTER**

SCT316D	Specific Contracts	(6)	(10)	Law of Contracts and Delict
---------	--------------------	-----	------	-----------------------------

**plus any three of the following electives:**

ALL316D	Applied Labour Law	(6)	(10)	Labour Law
CIG316D	Civil Litigation	(6)	(10)	Civil Procedure
CPV316D	Criminal Procedure	(6)	(10)	Criminal Law
DRE316D	Deeds Registration II	(6)	(10)	Deed Registration I
IPR316D	Insolvency Practice	(6)	(10)	Insolvency Law
LEV316D	Law of Evidence	(6)	(10)	Criminal Law
LGL316D	Local Government Law	(6)	(10)	
LRE316D	Labour Relations	(6)	(10)	Labour Law
PLW316D	Public Law (not currently offered)	(6)	(10)	
SWL316D	Social Welfare Law	(6)	(10)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **120**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **360**

### 3.5 DIPLOMA IN LEGAL SUPPORT

Dip (Legal Support) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPLE21**

SAQA ID: 109774, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E112CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

#### REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for any other additional language.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma, endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and an additional language, and 50% for Mathematics or Mathematical, 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and 50% for any other two compulsory vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. *Assessment procedure(s):*  
No further assessment will be done. Applicants who achieve the minimum APS will be considered until the programme complement is full. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Work-Integrated Learning in Legal Support:*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
ILS125D	Information Literacy Skills ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LED105D	Legal Drafting I	(5)	(16)	
LFS125X	Life Skills ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LOA105D	Law Office Administration I	(5)	(20)	
LSY105D	Legal Support Technology I	(5)	(16)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

LLS115D	Legal Practice for Legal Support	(5)	(14)
---------	----------------------------------	-----	------

### SECOND SEMESTER

CLS115D	Civil Procedure for Legal Support	(5)	(10)
CVP115D	Conveyancing Practice I	(5)	(10)
LSS115D	Legal Support Skills	(5)	(10)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **120**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
LED206D	Legal Drafting II	(6)	(20)	Legal Drafting I



LOA206D	Law Office Administration II	(6)	(20)	Law Office Administration I
LSY206D	Legal Support Technology II	(6)	(20)	Legal Support Technology I

#### **FIRST SEMESTER**

CIG316D	Civil Litigation	(6)	(10)	Civil Procedure for Legal Support
CVP216D	Conveyancing Practice II	(6)	(10)	Conveyancing Practice I
LAC316D	Legal Accounting	(6)	(12)	
LCO216D	Law of Contracts	(6)	(8)	

#### **SECOND SEMESTER**

BOC316D	Bills of Cost	(6)	(10)	
WDE216D	Wills and Deceased Estate Administration	(6)	(10)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **120**

#### **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
WLE306D	Work-Integrated Learning in Legal Support	(6)	(120)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **120**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **360**

### **3.6 DIPLOMA IN POLICING**

Dip (Policing) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPPO00 / DPPO20**

SAQA ID: 100957, CHE NUMBER: H16/14241/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus, distance education service points and online presentation

**Please note that no new intakes for the distance education service points will be accepted for the 2026 academic year.**

#### **REMARKS**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

**• FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or a National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, and a relevant NQF Level 5 or 6 qualification in the law enforcement environment. Applicants are also required to have at least five (5) years of confirmed working experience as a law enforcement official. Proof of employment (in the form of an official letter from the HR division of the department) should be submitted with the application.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants who meet the requirements might be considered for acceptance into the programme.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT, WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with English at Higher Grade (D symbol) or Standard Grade (C symbol) and two other subjects at Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

<b>SYMBOL</b>	<b>HG VALUE</b>	<b>SG VALUE</b>
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT, WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics, Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT, WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and 50% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, 50% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. **Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).



c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only for Soshanguve South Campus and distance education, and multiple intakes for online offering.

e. *Presentation:*

- Soshanguve South and Polokwane campuses (day and block-mode classes).
- Distance education with limited contact classes per module per semester at Cape Town or Durban service points. Contact classes include tests, examinations and practicals (no new intakes).
- Distance education with limited online classes per module per semester (not currently offered).
- Online presentation (not currently offered).

f. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *WIL in Policing (Work-Integrated Learning):*  
See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 100957.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of November 2024.)

## OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH CAMPUS (DPPO20)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	

### FIRST SEMESTER

ICA115D	Investigation of Crime IA	(5)	(13)
LPA115D	Law Policing IA	(5)	(12)
POA115D	Policing IA	(5)	(13)

#### plus one of the following electives:

CPA115D	Criminology in Policing IA	(5)	(10)
OPA115D	Operational Management Principles IA	(5)	(10)

### SECOND SEMESTER

ICB115D	Investigation of Crime IB	(5)	(13)	Investigation of Crime IA
LPB115D	Law Policing IB	(5)	(12)	Law Policing IA

POB115D	Policing IB	(5)	(13)	Policing IA
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
CPB115D	Criminology in Policing IB	(5)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA
OPB115D	Operational Management Principles IB	(5)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IA

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **120**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
------	--------	-------	--------	------------------------

### **FIRST SEMESTER**

ICA216D	Investigation of Crime IIA	(6)	(20)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
POA216D	Policing IIA	(6)	(20)	Policing IA Policing IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPA216D	Criminology in Policing IIA	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA Criminology in Policing IB
OPA216D	Operational Management Principles IIA	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IA Operational Management Principles IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CNA215D	Criminal Procedure IA	(5)	(10)	
LEA216D	Law of Evidence IA	(6)	(10)	

### **SECOND SEMESTER**

ICB216D	Investigation of Crime IIB	(6)	(20)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
POB216D	Policing IIB	(6)	(20)	Policing IA Policing IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPB216D	Criminology in Policing IIB	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA Criminology in Policing IB
OPB216D	Operational Management Principles IIB	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IA Operational Management Principles IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CNB215D	Criminal Procedure IB	(5)	(10)	
LEB216D	Law of Evidence IB	(6)	(10)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **120**



**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
ICA316D	Investigation of Crime IIIA	(6)	(15)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
POA316D	Policing IIIA	(6)	(15)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
RPO316D	Introduction to Basic Research Skills	(6)	(10)	
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
CPA316D	Criminology in Policing IIIA	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IIA Criminology in Policing IIB
OPA316D	Operational Management Principles IIIA	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IIA Operational Management Principles IIB
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
ICB316D	Investigation of Crime IIIB	(6)	(15)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
POB316D	Policing IIIB	(6)	(15)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
WIP316D	WIL in Policing	(6)	(30)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB Policing IIA Policing IIB
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
CPB316D	Criminology in Policing IIIB	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IIA Criminology in Policing IIB
OPB316D	Operational Management Principles IIIB	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IIA Operational Management Principles IIB
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:</b>		<b>120</b>		
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:</b>		<b>360</b>		

**OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION SERVICE POINTS (DPPO20) (no new intakes)****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105U	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125U	Information Literacy I ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	



**FIRST SEMESTER**

ICA115U	Investigation of Crime IA	(5)	(13)	
LPA115U	Law Policing IA	(5)	(12)	
POA115U	Policing IA	(5)	(13)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPA115U	Criminology in Policing IA	(5)	(10)	
OPA115U	Operational Management Principles IA	(5)	(10)	

**SECOND SEMESTER**

ICB115U	Investigation of Crime IB	(5)	(13)	Investigation of Crime IA
LPB115U	Law Policing IB	(5)	(12)	Law Policing IA
POB115U	Policing IB	(5)	(13)	Policing IA

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPB115U	Criminology in Policing IB	(5)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA
OPB115U	Operational Management Principles IB	(5)	(10)	Operational Management IA

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 120****SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ICA216U	Investigation of Crime IIA	(6)	(20)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
POA216U	Policing IIA	(6)	(20)	Policing IA Policing IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPA216U	Criminology in Policing IIA	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA Criminology in Policing IB
OPA216U	Operational Management Principles IIA	(6)	(10)	Operational Management IA Operational Management IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CNA215U	Criminal Procedure IA	(5)	(10)	
LEA216U	Law of Evidence IA	(6)	(10)	

**SECOND SEMESTER**

ICB216U	Investigation of Crime IIB	(6)	(20)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
POB216U	Policing IIB	(6)	(20)	Policing IA Policing IB



**plus one of the following electives:**

CPB216U	Criminology in Policing IIB	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA Criminology in Policing IB
OPB216U	Operational Management Principles IIB	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IA Operational Management Principles IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CNB215U	Criminal Procedure IB	(5)	(10)	
LEB216U	Law of Evidence IB	(6)	(10)	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120**

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
------	--------	-------	--------	------------------------

**FIRST SEMESTER**

ICA316U	Investigation of Crime IIIA	(6)	(15)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
POA316U	Policing IIIA	(6)	(15)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
RPO316U	Introduction to Basic Research Skills	(6)	(10)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPA316U	Criminology in Policing IIIA	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IIA Criminology in Policing IIB
OPA316U	Operational Management Principles IIIA	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IIA Operational Management Principles IIB

**SECOND SEMESTER**

ICB316U	Investigation of Crime IIIB	(6)	(15)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
POB316U	Policing IIIB	(6)	(15)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
WIP316U	WIL in Policing	(6)	(30)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB Policing IIA Policing IIB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPB316U	Criminology in Policing IIIB	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IIA Criminology in Policing IIB
---------	------------------------------	-----	------	--



OPB316U	Operational Management Principles IIIB	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IIA Operational Management Principles IIB
---------	--	-----	------	--

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **120**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **360**

#### **OPTION 3: ONLINE (DPPO00)**

Please take note that this option is not currently offered. Please refer to the online Prospectus available on the University website for detailed information on the curriculum.

#### **OPTION 4: DISTANCE EDUCATION: ONLINE (DPPO20) (will only be offered as from 2027)**

##### **FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105N	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125N	Information Literacy I ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	

##### **FIRST SEMESTER**

ICA115N	Investigation of Crime IA	(5)	(13)	
LPA115N	Law Policing IA	(5)	(12)	
POA115N	Policing IA	(5)	(13)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPA115N	Criminology in Policing IA	(5)	(10)	
OPA115N	Operational Management Principles IA	(5)	(10)	

##### **SECOND SEMESTER**

ICB115N	Investigation of Crime IB	(5)	(13)	Investigation of Crime IA
LPB115M	Law Policing IB	(5)	(12)	Law Policing IA
POB115N	Policing IB	(5)	(13)	Policing IA

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPB115N	Criminology in Policing IB	(5)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA
OPB115N	Operational Management Principles IB	(5)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IA

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **120**

##### **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ICA216N	Investigation of Crime IIA	(6)	(20)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB



POA216N	Policing IIA	(6)	(20)	Policing IA Policing IB
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
CPA216N	Criminology in Policing IIA	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA Criminology in Policing IB
OPA216N	Operational Management Principles IIA	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IA Operational Management Principles IB

plus one of the following electives:				
CNA215N	Criminal Procedure IA	(5)	(10)	
LEA216N	Law of Evidence IA	(6)	(10)	

#### **SECOND SEMESTER**

ICB216N	Investigation of Crime IIB	(6)	(20)	Investigation of Crime IA Investigation of Crime IB
POB216N	Policing IIB	(6)	(20)	Policing IA Policing IB

plus one of the following electives:				
CPB216N	Criminology in Policing IIB	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IA Criminology in Policing IB
OPB216N	Operational Management Principles IIB	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IA Operational Management Principles IB

plus one of the following electives:				
CNB215N	Criminal Procedure IB	(5)	(10)	
LEB216N	Law of Evidence IB	(6)	(10)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **120**

#### **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
ICA316N	Investigation of Crime IIIA	(6)	(15)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
POA316N	Policing IIIA	(6)	(15)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
RPO316N	Introduction to Basic Research Skills	(6)	(10)	
plus one of the following electives:				
CPA316N	Criminology in Policing IIIA	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IIA Criminology in Policing IIB



OPA316N	Operational Management Principles IIIA	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IIA Operational Management Principles IIB
---------	--	-----	------	--

## SECOND SEMESTER

ICB316N	Investigation of Crime IIIB	(6)	(15)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB
POB316N	Policing IIIB	(6)	(15)	Policing IIA Policing IIB
WIP316N	WIL in Policing	(6)	(30)	Investigation of Crime IIA Investigation of Crime IIB Policing IIA Policing IIB

### plus one of the following electives:

CPB316N	Criminology in Policing IIIB	(6)	(10)	Criminology in Policing IIA Criminology in Policing IIB
OPB316N	Operational Management Principles IIIB	(6)	(10)	Operational Management Principles IIA Operational Management Principles IIB

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **120**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **360**

## 3.7 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN POLICING

AdvDip (Policing) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADPO20**

SAQA ID: 111446, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E183CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A National Diploma or a Diploma in Policing, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6, with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes offered during the day as determined by the Department.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CIV107V	Crime Investigation	(7)	(24)
CRL107V	Criminal Law	(7)	(12)
PAD107V	Policing Administration	(7)	(24)
POL107V	Policing	(7)	(24)
RPO107V	Research in Policing	(7)	(12)
SPO107V	Strategic Policing Management	(7)	(24)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

### 3.8 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN POLICING

PGDip (Policing) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDPO24**

SAQA ID: 119204, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E216CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An Advanced Diploma in Policing, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Policing, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** an equivalent qualification in a Criminal Justice field.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission is subject to selection. Candidates will be evaluated based on the performance in their previous qualification and/or work experience.  
  
Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).
- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Presentation:*  
Block-mode classes.
- e. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
One year.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 119204.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of September 2023.)

## YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
CTP108G	Contemporary Issues in Policing	(8)	(30)
QRP108G	Contemporary and Comparative Criminology*	(8)	(30)
RPO108G	Advancing Police Professionalism and Ethics*	(8)	(30)
RRO108G	Applied Research in Policing Practice*	(8)	(30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

## 3.9 MASTER OF POLICING

MPolicing - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDPO18**

SAQA ID: 96918, CHE NUMBER: H16/10764/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
A Postgraduate Diploma in Policing, or an Honours degree in Policing, or Criminal Justice, or Criminology, or an equivalent qualification from an accredited South African university.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department before 30 September of the year preceding their studies.



Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
POL109M	Dissertation: Policing	(9)	(180)
POL109R	Dissertation: Policing (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
POL119R	Dissertation: Policing (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180**

### 3.10 DOCTOR OF POLICING

DPolicing - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDPO18**

SAQA ID: 96886, CHE NUMBER: H16/10765/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

## REMARKS

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An appropriate master's degree in the field of Policing, **or** an equivalent qualification from an accredited South African university, with an average of at least 60%.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- b. *Selection criteria:*  
Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January and July.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
PO1010O	Thesis: Policing	(10)	(360)
PO1010R	Thesis: Policing (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
PO1110R	Thesis: Policing (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **360**



### 3.11 DIPLOMA IN TRAFFIC SAFETY AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT

Dip (Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPTP19 / DPTPO9**

SAQA ID: 100955, CHE NUMBER: H16/14243/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South and Polokwane campuses, distance education service points and online presentation

**Please note that no new intakes for the distance education service points will be accepted for the 2026 academic year. This programme is also not currently offered on online mode.**

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate **or** a National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, and a relevant NQF Level 5 or 6 qualification in the law enforcement environment. Applicants are also required to have at least five (5) years of confirmed working experience as a law enforcement official. Proof of employment (in the form of an official letter from the HR division of the department) should be submitted with the application.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants who meet the requirements might be considered for acceptance into the programme.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT, WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English at Higher Grade (D symbol or Standard Grade C symbol) and two other subjects at Higher Grade, one of which with a D symbol.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT, WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYED IN A LAW ENFORCEMENT DEPARTMENT, WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and 50% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, 50% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. **Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. **Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. **Intake for the qualification:**

January only for Soshanguve South Campus, Polokwane Campuses and distance education, and multiple intakes for online offering.

- e. **Presentation:**

- Soshanguve South and Polokwane campuses (day and block-mode classes).
- Distance education with limited contact classes per module per semester at Cape Town or Durban service points. Contact classes include tests, examinations and practicals (no new intakes).
- Distance education with limited online classes per module per semester (not currently offered).
- Online presentation (not currently offered).

- f. **Minimum duration:**

Three years.

- g. **Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- h. **WIL in Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management:**

See Chapter 5 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 100955.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of November 2024.)

### OPTION 1: SOSHANGUVE SOUTH AND POLOKWANE CAMPUSES (DPTP19)

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105X	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125D	Information Literacy I ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	

#### FIRST SEMESTER

MPA115D	Municipal Policing IA	(5)	(12)	
RMA115D	Road Traffic Management IA	(5)	(13)	
TMA115D	Traffic System Management IA	(5)	(13)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSA115D	Public Sector Management IA	(5)	(10)	
SLA115D	Selective Traffic Law IA ( <i>not offered on Polokwane Campus</i> )	(5)	(10)	

#### SECOND SEMESTER

MPB115D	Municipal Policing IB	(5)	(12)	Municipal Policing IA
RMB115D	Road Traffic Management IB	(5)	(13)	Road Traffic Management IA
TMB115D	Traffic System Management IB	(5)	(13)	Traffic System Management IA

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSB115D	Public Sector Management IB	(5)	(10)	Public Sector Management IA
SLB115D	Selective Traffic Law IB ( <i>not offered on Polokwane Campus</i> )	(5)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IA

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **120**

#### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
<b>MPA216D</b>				
MPA216D	Municipal Policing IIA	(6)	(15)	Municipal Policing IA Municipal Policing IB
RMA216D	Road Traffic Management IIA	(6)	(15)	Road Traffic Management IA Road Traffic Management IB
TMA216D	Traffic System Management IIA	(6)	(20)	Traffic System Management IA Traffic System Management IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSA216D	Public Sector Management IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Management IA Public Sector Management IB
SLA216D	Selective Traffic Law IIA ( <i>not offered on Polokwane Campus</i> )	(6)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IA Selective Traffic Law IB

**SECOND SEMESTER**

MPB216D	Municipal Policing IIB	(6)	(15)	Municipal Policing IIA
RMB216D	Road Traffic Management IIB	(6)	(15)	Road Traffic Management IIA
TMB216D	Traffic System Management IIB	(6)	(20)	Traffic System Management IIA

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSB216D	Public Sector Management IIB	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Management IIA
SLB216D	Selective Traffic Law IIB ( <i>not offered on Polokwane Campus</i> )	(6)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IIA

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
MPA316D	Municipal Policing IIIA	(6)	(10)	Municipal Policing IIA Municipal Policing IIB
RMA316D	Road Traffic Management IIIA	(6)	(12)	Road Traffic Management IIA Road Traffic Management IIB
RMC316D	Introduction to Basic Research Skills	(6)	(10)	
TCT315D	Traffic Criminology I	(5)	(10)	Municipal Policing IA
TMA316D	Traffic System Management IIIA	(6)	(13)	Traffic System Management IIA Traffic System Management IIB

**SECOND SEMESTER**

MPB316D	Municipal Policing IIIB	(6)	(10)	Municipal Policing IIIA
RMB316D	Road Traffic Management IIIB	(6)	(12)	Road Traffic Management IIIA
TMB316D	Traffic System Management IIIB	(6)	(13)	Traffic System Management IIIA
WIT316D	WIL in Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management	(6)	(30)	Traffic System Management IIA Traffic System Management IIB

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **360**

**OPTION 2: DISTANCE EDUCATION SERVICE POINTS (DPTP19) (no new intakes)**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105U	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125U	Information Literacy I ( <i>block module</i> )	(5)	(2)	



LFS125X	Life Skills* (block module)	(5)	(2)
---------	-----------------------------	-----	-----

### **FIRST SEMESTER**

MPA115U	Municipal Policing IA	(5)	(12)
RMA115U	Road Traffic Management IA	(5)	(13)
TMA115U	Traffic System Management IA	(5)	(13)

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSA115U	Public Sector Management IA	(5)	(10)
SLA115U	Selective Traffic Law IA	(5)	(10)

### **SECOND SEMESTER**

MPB115U	Municipal Policing IB	(5)	(12)	Municipal Policing IA
RMB115U	Road Traffic Management IB	(5)	(13)	Road Traffic Management IA
TMB115U	Traffic System Management IB	(5)	(13)	Traffic System Management IA

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSB115U	Public Sector Management IB	(5)	(10)	Public Sector Management IA
SLB115U	Selective Traffic Law IB	(5)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IA

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **120**

### **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
MPA216U	Municipal Policing IIA	(6)	(15)	Municipal Policing IA Municipal Policing IB
RMA216U	Road Traffic Management IIA	(6)	(15)	Road Traffic Management IA Road Traffic Management IB
TMA216U	Traffic System Management IIA	(6)	(20)	Traffic System Management IA Traffic System Management IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSA216U	Public Sector Management IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Management IA Public Sector Management IB
SLA216U	Selective Traffic Law IIA	(6)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IA Selective Traffic Law IB

### **SECOND SEMESTER**

MPB216U	Municipal Policing IIB	(6)	(15)	Municipal Policing IIA
RMB216U	Road Traffic Management IIB	(6)	(15)	Road Traffic Management IIA
TMB216U	Traffic System Management IIB	(6)	(20)	Traffic System Management IIA

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSB216U	Public Sector Management IIB	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Management IIA
SLB216U	Selective Traffic Law IIB	(6)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IIA

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**



**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
MPA316U	Municipal Policing IIIA	(6)	(10)	Municipal Policing IIA Municipal Policing IIB
RMA316U	Road Traffic Management IIIA	(6)	(12)	Road Traffic Management IIA Road Traffic Management IIB
RMC316U	Introduction to Basic Research Skills	(6)	(10)	
TCT315U	Traffic Criminology I	(5)	(10)	Municipal Policing IA
TMA316U	Traffic System Management IIIA	(6)	(13)	Traffic System Management IIA Traffic System Management IIB
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
MPB316U	Municipal Policing IIIB	(6)	(10)	Municipal Policing IIIA
RMB316U	Road Traffic Management IIIB	(6)	(12)	Road Traffic Management IIIA
TMB316U	Traffic System Management IIIB	(6)	(13)	Traffic System Management IIIA
WIT316U	WIL in Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management	(6)	(30)	Traffic System Management IIA Traffic System Management IIB
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:				<b>120</b>
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:				<b>360</b>

**OPTION 3: ONLINE (DPTPO9)**

Please take note that this option is not currently offered. Please refer to the online Prospectus available on the University website for detailed information on the curriculum.

**OPTION 4: DISTANCE EDUCATION: ONLINE (DPTP19) (will only be offered as from 2027)****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CAP105N	Communication for Academic Purposes	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy	(5)	(10)	
INI125N	Information Literacy I (block module)	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* (block module)	(5)	(2)	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

MPA115N	Municipal Policing IA	(5)	(12)
RMA115N	Road Traffic Management IA	(5)	(13)
TMA115N	Traffic System Management IA	(5)	(13)

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSA115N	Public Sector Management IA	(5)	(10)
SLA115N	Selective Traffic Law IA	(5)	(10)



**SECOND SEMESTER**

MPB115N	Municipal Policing IB	(5)	(12)	Municipal Policing IA
RMB115N	Road Traffic Management IB	(5)	(13)	Road Traffic Management IA
TMB115N	Traffic System Management IB	(5)	(13)	Traffic System Management IA

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSB115N	Public Sector Management IB	(5)	(10)	Public Sector Management IA
SLB115N	Selective Traffic Law IB	(5)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IA

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **120****SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
------	--------	-------	--------	------------------------

**FIRST SEMESTER**

MPA216N	Municipal Policing IIA	(6)	(15)	Municipal Policing IA Municipal Policing IB
RMA216N	Road Traffic Management IIA	(6)	(15)	Road Traffic Management IA Road Traffic Management IB
TMA216N	Traffic System Management IIA	(6)	(20)	Traffic System Management IA Traffic System Management IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSA216N	Public Sector Management IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Management IA Public Sector Management IB
SLA216N	Selective Traffic Law IIA	(6)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IA Selective Traffic Law IB

**SECOND SEMESTER**

MPB216N	Municipal Policing IIB	(6)	(15)	Municipal Policing IIA
RMB216N	Road Traffic Management IIB	(6)	(15)	Road Traffic Management IIA
TMB216N	Traffic System Management IIB	(6)	(20)	Traffic System Management IIA

**plus one of the following electives:**

PSB216N	Public Sector Management IIB	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Management IIA
SLB216N	Selective Traffic Law IIB	(6)	(10)	Selective Traffic Law IIA

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120****THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
------	--------	-------	--------	------------------------

**FIRST SEMESTER**

MPA316N	Municipal Policing IIIA	(6)	(10)	Municipal Policing IIA Municipal Policing IIB
RMA316N	Road Traffic Management IIIA	(6)	(12)	Road Traffic Management IIA Road Traffic Management IIB
RMC316N	Introduction to Basic Research Skills	(6)	(10)	
TCT315N	Traffic Criminology I	(5)	(10)	Municipal Policing IA



TMA316N Traffic System Management IIIA (6) (13) Traffic System Management IIA  
Traffic System Management IIB

## **SECOND SEMESTER**

MPB316N	Municipal Policing IIIB	(6)	(10)	Municipal Policing IIIA
RMB316N	Road Traffic Management IIIB	(6)	(12)	Road Traffic Management IIIA
TMB316N	Traffic System Management IIIB	(6)	(13)	Traffic System Management IIIA
WIT316N	WIL in Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management	(6)	(30)	Traffic System Management IIA Traffic System Management IIB
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:</b>		<b>120</b>		
<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:</b>		<b>360</b>		

### **3.12 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN TRAFFIC SAFETY AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT**

AdvDip (Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

Qualification code: ADTP20

SAQA ID: 111131, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E184CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

## REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A National Diploma: Road Safety and Municipal Police Management, or a Diploma in Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management, or a relevant bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6, with 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes offered during the day as determined by the Department.

*f. Minimum duration:*

One year.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

### YEAR MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ATP107V	Applied Research Methods	(7)	(20)
MPO107V	Municipal Policing IV	(7)	(20)
RBG107V	Road Traffic Management IV	(7)	(30)
TSM107V	Strategic Traffic Systems Management IV	(7)	(30)
TSP107V	Traffic Strategies and Practices	(7)	(20)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **120**

### 3.13 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAFFIC SAFETY AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT

PGDip (Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDTP24**

SAQA ID: 119504, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E218CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma in Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management, **or** a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Management, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** an equivalent qualification in the Traffic Municipal Police fraternity, or Criminal Justice environment.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Candidates will be evaluated based on the performance in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Presentation:*

Block-mode classes.

*e. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*f. Minimum duration:*

One year.



g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM**

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 119504.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of September 2023.)

**YEAR MODULES**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
ATP108G	Applied Research Methods in Traffic and Municipal Policing*	(8)	(30)*
CLF108G	Criminology in Local Law Enforcement*	(8)	(30)*
CTM108G	Contemporary Issues in Traffic and Municipal Policing*	(8)	(30)*
TMP108G	Traffic and Metropolitan Police Professionalism and Ethics*	(8)	(30)*
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:		<b>120</b>	



## 4. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

### 4.1 DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC AFFAIRS

Dip (Public Affairs) - NQF Level 6 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DPPA20**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: DPAI20 / DPPB20)

SAQA ID: 111241, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E129CAN

Campus where offered:

Soshanguve South, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

#### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade for English and three other subjects at Higher Grade.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

Symbol	HG	SG
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 3 for English (home language or first additional language) and 3 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4 with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, with at least 50% for English (first additional language) and 40% for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, 40% for Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), 50% for any other three compulsory vocational subjects.



**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20** (excluding Life Orientation).

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Day classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Three years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**CURRICULUM****Key to asterisks:**

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 111241. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meetings of November 2024 and September 2025.)

**Students register for any one of the following options:**

**OPTION 1: ADMINISTRATION OF THE STATE (DPAI20)****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CCU105D	Communication for Academic Purpose IA	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy*	(5)	(10)	
INY125D	Information Literacy IB ( <i>block mode</i> )	(5)	(2)	
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block mode</i> )	(5)	(2)	

**FIRST SEMESTER**

GLA115D	Governance and Public Leadership IA	(5)	(12)
PEA115D	Public Sector Economics IA	(5)	(10)
PUA115D	Public Affairs IA	(5)	(12)

**plus one of the following electives:**

ILA115D	Introduction to Political Theory IA	(5)	(10)
---------	-------------------------------------	-----	------



ITK115D	Introduction to the Theory of Knowledge IA	(5)	(10)	
---------	--	-----	------	--

### **SECOND SEMESTER**

GLB115D	Governance and Public Leadership IB	(5)	(12)	Governance and Public Leadership IA
PEB115D	Public Sector Economics IB	(5)	(10)	Public Sector Economics IA
PUB115D	Public Affairs IB	(5)	(12)	Public Affairs IA

STB115D Statistics for Managing Public Affairs IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

CON115D	Constitutional Law IB	(5)	(10)	
PHB115D	Public Sector Ethics IB	(5)	(10)	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **120**

### **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
------	--------	-------	--------	------------------------

### **FIRST SEMESTER**

GLA216D	Governance and Public Leadership IIA	(6)	(10)	Governance and Public Leadership IA Governance and Public Leadership IB
HCA216D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IA Public Affairs IB
IKA216D	Information and Knowledge Management IIA	(6)	(10)	Communication for Academic Purpose IA
PEA216D	Public Sector Economics IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Economics IA Public Sector Economics IB
PUA216D	Public Affairs IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IA Public Affairs IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

IFI216D	International Finance IIA	(6)	(10)	
PEC216D	Political Economy IIA	(6)	(10)	

### **SECOND SEMESTER**

GLB216D	Governance and Public Leadership IIB	(6)	(10)	Governance and Public Leadership IIA
HCB216D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIB	(6)	(10)	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIA
IKB216D	Information and Knowledge Management IIB	(6)	(10)	Information and Knowledge Management IIA
PEB216D	Public Sector Economics IIB	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Economics IIA
PUB216D	Public Affairs IIB	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IIA

**plus one of the following electives:**

ALW216D	Administrative Law IIB	(6)	(10)	
IPO216D	International Politics IIB	(6)	(10)	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**



**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>				
GLA316D	Governance and Public Leadership IIIA	(6)	(10)	Governance and Public Leadership IIA Governance and Public Leadership IIB
HCA316D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIIA	(6)	(10)	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIA Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIB
PEA316D	Public Sector Economics IIIA	(6)	(10)	Public Sector Economics IIA Public Sector Economics IIB
PIA316D	Policy Studies and Interpretation of Statutes IIIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IIA Public Affairs IIB
PUA316D	Public Affairs IIIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IIA Public Affairs IIB
WPA316D	Public Affairs in Praxis IIIB (offered in both semesters)	(6)	(20)	Public Affairs IIA Public Affairs IIB
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
IRA316D	International Relations and Diplomacy IIIA	(6)	(10)	
ITA316D	International Trade IIIA	(6)	(10)	
<b>SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
GLB316D	Governance and Public Leadership IIIB	(6)	(10)	Governance and Public Leadership IIIA
HCB316D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIIB	(6)	(10)	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIIA
PEB316D	Public Sector Economics IIIB	(6)	(5)	Public Sector Economics IIIA
PUB316D	Public Affairs IIIB	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IIIA
<b>plus one of the following electives:</b>				
OTB316D	Organisational Theory and Institutional Design IIIB	(6)	(5)	
PKB316D	Public Sector Marketing IIIB (not offered on Polokwane Campus)	(6)	(5)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:		<b>120</b>		
TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 1:		<b>360</b>		

**OPTION 2: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (DPPB20)****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CCU105D	Communication for Academic Purpose IA	(5)	(10)	
CPL105X	Computer Literacy*	(5)	(10)	



INY125D	Information Literacy IB ( <i>block mode</i> )	(5)	(2)
LFS125X	Life Skills* ( <i>block mode</i> )	(5)	(2)

### **FIRST SEMESTER**

LCA115D	Local Government Economics IA	(5)	(10)
LGA115D	Local Government IA	(5)	(12)
PUA115D	Public Affairs IA	(5)	(12)

**plus one of the following electives:**

ILA115D	Introduction to Political Theory IA	(5)	(10)
ITK115D	Introduction to the Theory of Knowledge IA	(5)	(10)

### **SECOND SEMESTER**

LCB115D	Local Government Economics IB	(5)	(10)	Local Government Economics IA
LGB115D	Local Government IB	(5)	(12)	Local Government IA
PUB115D	Public Affairs IB	(5)	(12)	Public Affairs IA

STB115D	Statistics for Managing Public Affairs IB	(5)	(8)
---------	---	-----	-----

**plus one of the following electives:**

ITL115D	International Trade and Local Government IB	(5)	(10)
LGI115D	Local Government Investment IB	(5)	(10)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **120**

### **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
------	--------	-------	--------	------------------------

### **FIRST SEMESTER**

HCA216D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IA Public Affairs IB
ika216D	Information and Knowledge Management IIA	(6)	(10)	Communication for Academic Purpose IA
LGA216D	Local Government IIA	(6)	(10)	Local Government IA Local Government IB
MFA216D	Municipal Finance IIA	(6)	(10)	Local Government Economics IA Local Government Economics IB
PUA216D	Public Affairs IIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IA Public Affairs IB

**plus one of the following electives:**

MLD216D	Management of Local Development IIA	(6)	(10)
PEL216D	Political Economy of Local Government IIA ( <i>not offered on Polokwane Campus</i> )	(6)	(10)



## SECOND SEMESTER

HCB216D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIB	(6)	(10)	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIA
LGB216D	Local Government IIB	(6)	(10)	Local Government IIA
MFB216D	Municipal Finance IIB	(6)	(10)	Municipal Finance IIA
MNL216D	Municipal Law IIB	(6)	(10)	Local Government IA
PUB216D	Public Affairs IIB	(6)	(10)	Local Government IB
				Public Affairs IIA

**plus one of the following electives:**

ILB216D	International Local Government Law IIB	(6)	(10)
OTB216D	Organisation Theory and Institutional Design IIB	(6)	(10)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**

## THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
------	--------	-------	--------	------------------------

### FIRST SEMESTER

HCA316D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIIA	(6)	(10)	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIA Managing Human Capital in the Sector IIB
LGA316D	Local Government IIIA	(6)	(10)	Local Government IIA Local Government IIB
MFA316D	Municipal Finance IIIA	(6)	(10)	Municipal Finance IIA Municipal Finance IIB
PIA316D	Policy Studies and Interpretation of Statutes IIIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IIA Public Affairs IIB
PUA316D	Public Affairs IIIA	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IIA Public Affairs IIB
WPA316D	Public Affairs in Praxis IIIB <i>(offered in both semesters)</i>	(6)	(20)	Public Affairs IIA Public Affairs IIB

**plus one of the following electives:**

GVA316D	Governmental Relations IIIA	(6)	(10)
PVA316D	Property Valuation and Real Estate IIIA <i>(not offered on Polokwane Campus)</i>	(6)	(10)

### SECOND SEMESTER

HCB316D	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIIB	(6)	(10)	Managing Human Capital in the Public Sector IIIA
LGB316D	Local Government IIIB	(6)	(10)	Local Government IIIA
MFB316D	Municipal Finance IIIB	(6)	(5)	Municipal Finance IIIA
PUB316D	Public Affairs IIIB	(6)	(10)	Public Affairs IIIA

**plus one of the following electives:**

EMB316D	Environmental Management and Sustainable Development IIIB	(6)	(5)
---------	---	-----	-----



PKB316D Public Sector Marketing IIIB (6) (5)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 120

TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 2: 360

#### **4.2 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC AFFAIRS**

AdvDip (Public Affairs) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: ADPA20**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: ADAI20 / ADPB20)

SAQA ID: 111059, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E163CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

#### **REMARKS**

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Diploma in Public Affairs, **or** a National Diploma: Public Management, or Local Government, **or** a relevant bachelor's degree, **or** an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 6, with a minimum of 360 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

Students register for any one of the following options:

### OPTION 1: ADMINISTRATION OF THE STATE (ADAI20)

#### SEMESTER MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
------	--------	-------	--------

#### FIRST SEMESTER

EPA117V	Economics and Public Finance IVA	(7)	(10)
GDA117V	Governance and Democracy IVA	(7)	(12)
MAA117V	Strategic Management and Accountability IVA	(7)	(12)
RWA117V	Research, Information Management and Report Writing IVA	(7)	(6)
VCA117V	Public Value and Change Management IVA	(7)	(10)

plus one of the following electives:

LGA117V	Local Government IVA	(7)	(10)
MEA117V	Monitoring and Evaluation IVA	(7)	(10)

#### SECOND SEMESTER

EPB117V	Economics and Public Finance IVB	(7)	(10)
GDB117V	Governance and Democracy IVB	(7)	(12)
MAB117V	Strategic Management and Accountability IVB	(7)	(12)
RWB117V	Research, Information Management and Report Writing IVB	(7)	(6)
VCB117V	Public Value and Change Management IVB	(7)	(10)

plus one of the following electives:

LGB117V	Local Government IVB	(7)	(10)
MEB117V	Monitoring and Evaluation IVB	(7)	(10)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION 1: **120**

### OPTION 2: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ADPB20)

#### SEMESTER MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
------	--------	-------	--------

#### FIRST SEMESTER

GDA117V	Governance and Democracy IVA	(7)	(12)
---------	------------------------------	-----	------



MAA117V	Strategic Management and Accountability IVA	(7)	(12)
MFA117V	Municipal Finance IVA	(7)	(10)
RWA117V	Research, Information Management and Report Writing IVA	(7)	(6)
UPA117V	Urban Planning and Local Government Economic Development IVA	(7)	(10)

**plus one of the following electives:**

CPD117V	Citizenry and Public Service Delivery IVA	(7)	(10)
PIJ117V	Project Management IVA	(7)	(10)

**SECOND SEMESTER**

GDB117V	Governance and Democracy IVB	(7)	(12)
MAB117V	Strategic Management and Accountability IVB	(7)	(12)
MFB117V	Municipal Finance IVB	(7)	(10)
RTL117V	Rural Development and Traditional Leadership	(7)	(10)
RWB117V	Research, Information Management and Report Writing IVB	(7)	(6)

**plus one of the following electives:**

MPM117V	Municipal Property and Infrastructure Management	(7)	(10)
SSR117V	Sectoral and Stakeholder Relations IVB ( <i>not offered on Polokwane Campus</i> )	(7)	(10)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION 2: **120**

**4.3 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC AFFAIRS**

PGDip (Public Affairs) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PDPA21**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: PDAI21 / PDPB21)

SAQA ID: 117971, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E200CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**REMARKS**

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An Advanced Diploma in Public Affairs, or a relevant bachelor's degree, or a Baccalaureus Technologiae: Public Management, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 7, with 120 credits.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



b. *Selection criteria:*

Selection is based on an assessment by a departmental selection panel. Candidates will be evaluated based on the performance in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes.

e. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

f. *Minimum duration:*

One year.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

Students register for any one of the following options:

### OPTION 1: ADMINISTRATION OF THE STATE (PDAI21)

#### SEMESTER MODULES

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>			
GLA118G	Governance and Public Leadership VA	(8)	(12)
HCA118G	Managing Human Capital for the Public Sector VA	(8)	(10)
MSA118G	Managing State Finances VA	(8)	(10)
PBA118G	Public Sector Transformation and State Reform VA	(8)	(12)
PGA118G	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector VA	(8)	(10)
SLR118G	Social Theory and Research Methodology VA	(8)	(6)

#### SECOND SEMESTER

GLB118G	Governance and Public Leadership VB	(8)	(12)
HCB118G	Managing Human Capital for the Public Sector VB	(8)	(10)
MSB118G	Managing State Finances VB	(8)	(10)
PGB118G	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector VB	(8)	(10)



PMN118G	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation VB	(8)	(12)
RRP118G	Research Report VB	(8)	(6)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION 1:			<b>120</b>

**OPTION 2: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (PDPB21)**

**SEMESTER MODULES**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
<b>FIRST SEMESTER</b>			
DLA118G	Developmental Local Government VA	(8)	(12)
GLA118G	Governance and Public Leadership VA	(8)	(12)
HCA118G	Managing Human Capital for the Public Sector VA	(8)	(10)
MMA118G	Managing Municipal Finances VA	(8)	(10)
PGA118G	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector VA	(8)	(10)
SLR118G	Social Theory and Research Methodology VA	(8)	(6)

**SECOND SEMESTER**

DLB118G	Developmental Local Government VB	(8)	(12)
GLB118G	Governance and Public Leadership VB	(8)	(12)
HCB118G	Managing Human Capital for the Public Sector VB	(8)	(10)
MMB118G	Managing Municipal Finances VB	(8)	(10)
PGB118G	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector VB	(8)	(10)
RRP118G	Research Report VB	(8)	(6)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE OPTION 2:	<b>120</b>
---------------------------------	------------

## 4.4 MASTER OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS

MPublic Affairs - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

Qualification type: Structured Master's Degree

Qualification codes: MSPA18 / MSPB18

SAQA ID: 96921, CHE NUMBER: H16/10763/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A postgraduate diploma, **or** an honours degree, **or** any equivalent qualification in the field of Public Administration (or related discipline), from an accredited university.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to an interview with the applicant. During the interview, the candidate's ability to defend the research proposal will be evaluated.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Block-mode classes and research. This programme is structured to be offered over a period of two years. The presentation of the programme is as follows:

- Five modules are presented in a block format during the first year.
- Teaching methods are a combination of lectures, case studies, group work, project work and independent research. Sustained participation is required throughout the programme.
- The second part of the qualification comprises the research report, which carries a weight of 50% of the degree. Tutors will guide students for the duration of the qualification on how to plan, research and draw up their mini-dissertations. The mini-dissertations may cover any approved research topic. Students may choose topics that are directly related to their own professional responsibilities.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

Students register for any one of the following options:

### OPTION 1: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (MSPB18)

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
RML109M	Research Methods in Local Government V	(9)	(18)	

#### FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER

ALG119M	Advanced Local Government Management V	(9)	(14,4)
---------	--	-----	--------

**plus four of the following modules:**

CIL119M	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Local Government V	(9)	(14,4)
FMF119M	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
IFU119M	Information Studies for the Public Sector V <i>(not currently offered)</i>	(9)	(14,4)
ODV119M	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
PLY119M	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
POJ119M	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
RES119M	Human Resource Management for the Public Sector V <i>(not currently offered)</i>	(9)	(14,4)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **90**

#### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
LGM119M	Research Report: Local Government V	(9)	(90)	Research Methods in Local Government V
LGM119R	Research Report: Local Government V (re-registration)	(9)	(0)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **90**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 1: **180**

### OPTION 2: PUBLIC SERVICE (MSPA18)

#### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
RMI109M	Research Methods in Public Management V	(9)	(18)	

**FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER**

APU119M Advanced Public Management V (9) (14,4)

**plus four of the following modules:**

CIA119M	Contemporary Issues and Approaches in Public Management V ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(9)	(14,4)
FMF119M	Financial Management for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
IFU119M	Information Studies for the Public Sector V ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(9)	(14,4)
ODV119M	Organisation Development for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
PLY119M	Policy Studies for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
POJ119M	Project Management for the Public Sector V	(9)	(14,4)
RES119M	Human Resource Management for the Public Sector V ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(9)	(14,4)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **90****SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
<b>FIRST OR SECOND SEMESTER</b>				
PUN119M	Research Report: Public Management V	(9)	(90)	Research Methods in Public Management V
PUN119R	Research Report: Public Management V (re-registration)	(9)	(0)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: <b>90</b>				
TOTAL CREDITS FOR OPTION 2: <b>180</b>				

**4.5 MASTER OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS**

MPublic Affairs - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDPA18**

SAQA ID: 96921, CHE NUMBER: H16/10766/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

**REMARKS****a. Admission requirement(s):**

A postgraduate diploma, **or** an honours degree, **or** any equivalent qualification in the field of Public Administration (or related discipline) from an accredited university.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



b. *Selection criteria:*  
 Admission is subject to an interview with the applicant. During the interview, the candidate's ability to defend the research proposal will be evaluated.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
 Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
 January and July.

e. *Presentation:*  
 Research.

f. *Duration:*  
 A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
 See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
 See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
PUA109M	Dissertation: Public Affairs	(9)	(180)
PUA109R	Dissertation: Public Affairs (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
PUA119R	Dissertation: Public Affairs (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180**

## 4.6 DOCTOR OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS

DPublic Affairs - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDPA18**

SAQA ID: 96887, CHE NUMBER: H16/10757/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve South Campus

## REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
 An appropriate master's degree in the field of Public Affairs, **or** an equivalent qualification from an accredited South African university, with an average of at least 60%.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). Candidates are required to submit a research proposal, which must be defended successfully before the DRC selection panel, and other supporting documentation as may be required or deemed necessary.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Duration:*

A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
PA1010O	Thesis: Public Affairs	(10)	(360)
PA1010R	Thesis: Public Affairs (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
PA1110R	Thesis: Public Affairs (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>360</b>



## 5. SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

### 5.1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL TEACHING

AdvDip (Technical and Vocational Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (140 credits)

**Qualification code: ADTV20**

SAQA ID: 111226, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E142CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

#### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A national N diploma (at NQF Level 6) from a TVET college, **or** an appropriate undergraduate diploma, **or** a bachelor's degree.

The appropriate diploma or degree includes sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate academic fields to enable lecturing a technical or vocational subject or field as taught at TVET colleges. The underpinning disciplinary knowledge or substantial component thereof in the prior qualification, must have been studied at the exit level of the entry qualification.

The above-mentioned qualifications include sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate academic fields to enable lecturing a technical or vocational subject or field as taught at TVET colleges. The underpinning disciplinary knowledge or substantial component thereof in the prior qualification, must have been studied at the exit level of the entry qualification.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

No further assessment will be done. Preference and priority for this programme is given to TVET college lecturers due to the nature of the qualification, which is to professionalise TVET college lecturers. Applicants must submit an official letter to confirm that they are employed at a TVET college.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Block mode classes offered on a Saturday.

f. *Minimum duration:*

Two years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105V	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBA107V	College-based Learning WIL IVA	(7)	(12)	
EDU107V	Education Studies IV	(7)	(15)	
ITE105V	ICT Literacy	(5)	(2)	
LLE105V	Language of Learning and Teaching: English	(5)	(3)	
TVA107V	Technical and Vocational Education Studies IVA	(7)	(17)	

**plus one of the following Curriculum and Instruction modules, as determined by the school:**

CAC107V	Primary Agriculture IV	(7)	(15)
CCL107V	Clothing and Textiles IV	(7)	(15)
CCV107V	Civil Engineering IV	(7)	(15)
CED107V	Engineering and Related Design IV	(7)	(15)
CEG107V	Electrical Engineering IV	(7)	(15)
CEI107V	Engineering Sciences IV	(7)	(15)
CFE107V	Finance, Economics and Accounting IV	(7)	(15)
CFO107V	Office Administration IV	(7)	(15)
CHO107V	Hospitality IV	(7)	(15)
CIC107V	Information Technology and Computer Science IV	(7)	(15)
CME107V	Mechanical Engineering IV	(7)	(15)
CMK107V	Marketing IV	(7)	(15)
CMM107V	Mathematics IV	(7)	(15)
CMO107V	Mechatronics IV	(7)	(15)
CPF107V	Process Plant Operations IV	(7)	(15)
CPN107V	Process Instrumentation IV	(7)	(15)
CPU107V	Public Relations IV	(7)	(15)
CTL107V	Transport and Logistics IV	(7)	(15)
CTO107V	Tourism IV	(7)	(15)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **74**

**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CBB107V	College-based Learning WIL IVB	(7)	(12)	College-based Learning WIL IVA
IBL107V	Industry-based Learning WIL IV	(7)	(8)	
TVB107V	Technical and Vocational Education Studies IVB	(7)	(17)	Technical and Vocational Education Studies IVA
TVM107V	Technical and Vocational Education and Training Management IV	(7)	(10)	

**plus one of the following Teaching, Learning and Researching in Technical and Vocational Education and Training modules as determined by the school:**

TVC107V	Mathematics IV	(7)	(17)
TVD107V	Engineering and Related Design IV	(7)	(17)
TVE107V	Engineering Sciences IV	(7)	(17)
TVF107V	Finance, Economics and Accounting IV	(7)	(17)
TVG107V	Electrical Engineering IV	(7)	(17)
TVH107V	Hospitality IV	(7)	(17)
TVI107V	Information Technology and Computer Science IV	(7)	(17)
TVK107V	Marketing IV	(7)	(17)
TVL107V	Transport and Logistics IV	(7)	(17)
TVO107V	Office Administration IV	(7)	(17)
TVP107V	Process Plant Operations IV	(7)	(17)
TVR107V	Mechatronics IV	(7)	(17)
TVT107V	Tourism IV	(7)	(17)
TVU107V	Public Relations IV	(7)	(17)
TVV107V	Civil Engineering IV	(7)	(17)
TVX107V	Clothing and Textiles IV	(7)	(17)
TVY107V	Primary Agriculture IV	(7)	(17)
TYN107V	Process Instrumentation IV	(7)	(17)

**plus any one of the following Language of Conversational Competence electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LSE105V	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(2)
LTW105V	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(2)
LZY105V	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(2)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **66**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **140**



## 5.2 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (*Specialisation in Agriculture*)

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPYA23**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this specialisation is not offered in 2026.**

### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and an additional language, and Mathematics, and Agricultural Management Practice or Agricultural Sciences or Biology or Agricultural Technology. The mentioned subjects should be passed at Higher Grade (E symbol) or Standard Grade (D symbol).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Agricultural Management Practice I	Agricultural Management Practice with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Agricultural Sciences I	Agricultural Science or Biology with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Agricultural Technology I	Agricultural Technology with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for Mathematics (or Technical Mathematics), 3 for Agricultural Management Practice or Agricultural Sciences or Life Sciences or Agricultural Technology or Physical Sciences (or Technical Sciences), and at least 3 for an additional language (home or first additional language).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Agricultural Management Practice I	Agricultural Management Practice or Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 3
Agricultural Sciences I	Agricultural Sciences or Life Sciences with a minimum score of 3
Agricultural Technology I	Agricultural Technology or Physical Sciences or Technical Sciences with a minimum score of 3

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree or diploma endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), and 40% (APS of 3) for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% (APS of 4) for an Agricultural Sciences related subject, and 50% (APS of 4) for any other two compulsory vocational subjects related to the qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. **Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. **Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. **Intake for the qualification:**

January only.



e. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.  
 - Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	
UAG105D	Agricultural Sciences I (formal module)	(5)	(20)	
USS105D	Small Scale Manufacturing I (informal module)	(5)	(20)	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:		130		

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I
CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation)



CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation)
EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Small Scale Manufacturing I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I
UAG206D	Agricultural Sciences II (formal module)	(6)	(25)	Agricultural Sciences I
USS206D	Small Scale Manufacturing II (informal module)	(6)	(20)	Small Scale Manufacturing I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II
AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
UAG306D	Agricultural Sciences III (formal module)	(6)	(30)	Agricultural Sciences II
USS306D	Small Scale Manufacturing III (informal module)	(6)	(30)	Small Scale Manufacturing II

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LTA305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(7)
LSP305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 372**



## 5.3 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (*Specialisation in Civil Technology*)

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPYI23**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### REMARKS

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with English and an additional language, and Mathematics or Technical Drawing and Physical Science or Civil Technology. The mentioned subjects should be passed at Higher Grade (E Symbol) or Standard Grade (D symbol).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Engineering Graphics and Design I	Technical Drawing with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Technology I (not currently offered)	Physical Science with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), 3 for Engineering Graphics Design or Mathematics (or Technical Mathematics), and 3 for Civil technology or Physical Science (or Technical Science) and at least 3 for an additional language (home or first additional language).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Engineering Graphics and Design I	Engineering Graphics and Design with a minimum score of 3
Technology I (not currently offered)	Physical Science or Technical Science with a minimum score of 3

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree or diploma endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), and 40% (APS of 3) for Mathematics and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% (APS of 4) for an Engineering Graphics and Design related subject, and 50% (APS of 4) for any other two compulsory vocational subjects related to the qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

- e. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

- f. *Minimum duration:*

Three years.



g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.  
 - Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	
UEG105D	Engineering Graphics and Design I	(5)	(20)	

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UBC105D	Building Construction I	(5)	(20)
UCI105D	Civil Services I	(5)	(20)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **130**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I
CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation)
CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation)



EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Building Construction I or Civil Services I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I
UEG206D	Engineering Graphics and Design II	(6)	(25)	Engineering Graphics and Design I

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UBC206D	Building Construction II	(6)	(20)	Building Construction I
UCI206D	Civil Services II	(6)	(20)	Civil Services I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120**

### **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II
AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
UEG306D	Engineering Graphics and Design III	(6)	(30)	Engineering Graphics and Design II

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UBC306D	Building Construction III	(6)	(30)	Building Construction II
UCI306D	Civil Services III	(6)	(30)	Civil Services II

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LTA305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(7)
LSP305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 372**



## 5.4 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

### *(Specialisation in Consumer Sciences)*

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPYC23**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

#### **Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English, and an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and an additional language.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Mathematical Literacy I	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
Travel and Tourism I (not currently offered)	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade

#### **Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and 3 for Tourism (if chosen as a major formal module), and 3 for Mathematics (or Technical Mathematics), or 4 for Mathematical Literacy, and 3 for an additional language (home or first additional language).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly.

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Mathematical Literacy I	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 3 or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum score of 4
Tourism I (not currently offered)	Tourism with a minimum score of 3

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree or diploma endorsement, with 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), 40% (APS of 3) for Mathematics or 50% (APS of 4) Mathematical Literacy and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% (APS of 4) for any other three compulsory vocational subjects related to the qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to give to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

- Presentation:**

Day classes.

- Minimum duration:**

Three years.



g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	
UML105D	Mathematical Literacy I	(5)	(20)	

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR105D	Arts and Crafts I	(5)	(20)
UDC105D	Decor and Catering I	(5)	(20)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **130**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I
CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation)
CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation)



EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Arts I and Crafts I or Decor and Catering I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I
UML206D	Mathematical Literacy II	(6)	(25)	Mathematical Literacy I

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR206D	Arts and Crafts II	(6)	(20)	Arts and Crafts I
UDC206D	Decor and Catering II	(6)	(20)	Decor and Catering I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**

### **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II
AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based WIL II (4 weeks)
UML306D	Mathematical Literacy III	(6)	(30)	Mathematical Literacy II

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR306D	Arts and Crafts III	(6)	(30)	Arts and Crafts II
UDC306D	Decor and Catering III	(6)	(30)	Decor and Catering II

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LTA305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(7)
LSP305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **122**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **372**



## 5.5 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (*Specialisation in Economics and Management*)

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPYF23**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this specialisation is not offered in 2026.**

### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English and an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Accounting or Business Management, and an additional language.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Accounting I	Accounting with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Business Management I	Business Management with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and 3 for Mathematics (or Technical Mathematics) or a 4 for Mathematical Literacy, and 3 for Accounting or Business Studies, and 3 for an additional language (home or first additional language).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Accounting I	Accounting with a minimum score of 3
Business Management I	Business Studies with a minimum score of 3

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree or diploma endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), and 40% (APS of 3) for Mathematics or 50% (APS of 4) for Mathematical Literacy and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% (APS of 4) for an Accounting or Business Studies related subject, and 50% (APS of 4) for any other two compulsory vocational subjects related to the qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. **Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. **Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. **Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

- e. **Presentation:**

Day classes.

- f. **Minimum duration:**

Three years.



g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAC105D	Accounting I	(5)	(20)
UBM105D	Business Management I	(5)	(20)
UEM105D	Economics and Management Sciences I	(5)	(20)

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UCT105D	Clothing and Textiles I	(5)	(20)
USS105D	Small Scale Manufacturing I	(5)	(20)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **130**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I



CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)
CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)
EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Clothing and Textiles I or Small Scale Manufacturing I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAC206D	Accounting II	(6)	(25)	Accounting I
UBM206D	Business Management II	(6)	(25)	Business Management I
UEM206D	Economics and Management Sciences II	(6)	(25)	Economics and Management Sciences I

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UCT206D	Clothing and Textiles II	(6)	(20)	Clothing and Textiles I
USS206D	Small Scale Manufacturing II	(6)	(20)	Small Scale Manufacturing I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II
AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAC306D	Accounting III	(6)	(30)	Accounting II
UBM306D	Business Management III	(6)	(30)	Business Management II
UEM306D	Economics and Management Sciences III	(6)	(30)	Economics and Management Sciences II

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UCT306D	Clothing and Textiles III	(6)	(30)	Clothing and Textiles II
USS306D	Small Scale Manufacturing III	(6)	(30)	Small Scale Manufacturing II



plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):

LTA305D Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana (5) (7)

LZL305D Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu (5) (7)

LSP305D Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi (5) (7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 372

## 5.6 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

*(Specialisation in Electrical and Mechanical)*

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPYL23**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

#### **Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English and an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Physical Science, and an additional language.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Mathematics I	Mathematics with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Physical Science I	Physical Science with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Technology I (not currently offered)	Physical Science with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade



**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and 3 for Mathematics (or Technical Mathematics), and 3 in Physical Science (or Technical Science), and 3 for an additional language (home or first additional language).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Mathematics I	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 3
Physical Science I	Physical Science and Technical Science with a minimum score of 3
Technology I (not currently offered)	Physical Science and Technical Science with a minimum score of 3

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree or diploma endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), and 40% (APS of 3) for Mathematics and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% (APS of 4) for a Physical Science related subject, and 50% (APS of 4) for any other two compulsory vocational subjects related to the qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

*b. Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Day classes.

*f. Minimum duration:*

Three years.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*h. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-Based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	



**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UMA105D	Mathematics I	(5)	(20)
UPS105D	Physical Science I	(5)	(20)

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAU105D	Automotive Repair and Maintenance I	(5)	(20)
UEI105D	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction I	(5)	(20)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **130**

### **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I
CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)
CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)
EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Automotive Repair and Maintenance I <b>or</b> Electrical Infrastructure and Construction I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UMA206D	Mathematics II	(6)	(25)	Mathematics I
UPS206D	Physical Science II	(6)	(25)	Physical Science I

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAU206D	Automotive Repair and Maintenance II	(6)	(20)	Automotive Repair and Maintenance I
UEI206D	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction II	(6)	(20)	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**

### **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II



AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UMA306D	Mathematics III	(6)	(30)	Mathematics II
UPS306D	Physical Science III	(6)	(30)	Physical Science II

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAU306D	Automotive Repair and Maintenance III	(6)	(30)	Automotive Repair and Maintenance II
UEI306D	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction III	(6)	(30)	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction II

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen \*language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LTA305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(7)
LSP305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **122**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **372**



## 5.7 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (*Specialisation in Languages*)

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPYN23**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this specialisation is not offered in 2026.**

### REMARKS

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English and a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for the additional language as offered in the programme and selected as the formal major module.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Afrikaans I	Afrikaans (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
English I	English (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
isiXhosa I	isiXhosa (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
isiZulu I	isiZulu (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
Sepedi I	Sepedi (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
Sesotho I	Sesotho (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
Setswana I	Setswana (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
Xitsonga I	Xitsonga (first language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade



**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of 4 in English (home language or first additional language) and 4 for another official language (home or first additional language) as offered in the programme and selected as the formal major.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Afrikaans I	Afrikaans (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4
English I	English (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4
isiXhosa I	isiXhosa (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4
isiZulu I	isiZulu (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4
Sepedi I	Sepedi (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4
Sesotho I	Sesotho (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4
Setswana I	Setswana (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4
Xitsonga I	Xitsonga (Home Language) with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).



b. *Assessment procedure(s):*  
 No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
 Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
 January only.

e. *Presentation:*  
 Day classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*  
 Three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
 See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
 The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.  
 - Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	



**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAF105D	Afrikaans I	(5)	(20)
UEN105D	English I	(5)	(20)
USE105D	Sepedi I	(5)	(20)
UST105D	Sesotho I	(5)	(20)
UTS105D	Xitsonga I	(5)	(20)
UTW105D	Setswana I	(5)	(20)
UXH105D	isiXhosa I	(5)	(20)
UZU105D	isiZulu I	(5)	(20)

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR105D	Arts and Crafts I	(5)	(20)
UCT105D	Clothing and Textiles I	(5)	(20)
UDC105D	Decor and Catering I	(5)	(20)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **130**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I
CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)
CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)
EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Arts I and Crafts I <b>or</b> Clothing and Textiles I <b>or</b> Decor and Catering I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAF206D	Afrikaans II	(6)	(25)	Afrikaans I
UEN206D	English II	(6)	(25)	English I
USE206D	Sepedi II	(6)	(25)	Sepedi I
UST206D	Sesotho II	(6)	(25)	Sesotho I
UTS206D	Xitsonga II	(6)	(25)	Xitsonga I
UTW206D	Setswana II	(6)	(25)	Setswana I
UXH206D	isiXhosa II	(6)	(25)	isiXhosa I
UZU206D	isiZulu II	(6)	(25)	isiZulu I

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR206D	Arts and Crafts II	(6)	(20)	Arts and Crafts I
UCT206D	Clothing and Textiles II	(6)	(20)	Clothing and Textiles I

UDC206D Decor and Catering II (6) (20) Decor and Catering I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II
AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)

plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:

UAF306D	Afrikaans III	(6)	(30)	Afrikaans II
UEN306D	English III	(6)	(30)	English II
USE306D	Sepedi III	(6)	(30)	Sepedi II
UST306D	Sesotho III	(6)	(30)	Sesotho II
UTS306D	Xitsonga III	(6)	(30)	Xitsonga II
UTW306D	Setswana III	(6)	(30)	Setswana II
UXH306D	isiXhosa III	(6)	(30)	isiXhosa II
UZU306D	isiZulu III	(6)	(30)	isiZulu II

plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:

UAR306D	Arts and Crafts III	(6)	(30)	Arts and Crafts II
UCT306D	Clothing and Textiles III	(6)	(30)	Clothing and Textiles II
UDC306D	Decor and Catering III	(6)	(30)	Decor and Catering II

plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):

LTA305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(7)
LSP305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 372



## 5.8 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (*Specialisation in Sciences*)

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPYS23**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this specialisation is not offered in 2026.**

### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English, and an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Agricultural Sciences or Biology or Physical Science, and an additional language.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Agricultural Sciences I	Agricultural Sciences or Biology with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Biology I	Biology with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Mathematics I	Mathematics with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
Physical Science I	Physical Science with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.



- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and 3 for Mathematics (or Technical Mathematics) and Agricultural Sciences or Life Sciences (or Physical Science) or Technical Science, and 3 for an additional language (home or first additional language).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Agricultural Sciences I	Agricultural Sciences or Life Sciences with a minimum score of 3
Life Sciences I	Life Sciences with a minimum score of 3
Mathematics I	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 3
Physical Science I	Physical Science and Technical Science with a minimum score of 3

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree or diploma endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), and 40% (APS of 3) for Mathematics and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation), and 50% (APS of 4) for a Physical Science related subject, and 50% (APS of 4) for any other two compulsory vocational subjects related to the qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. **Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. **Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. **Intake for the qualification:**

January only.



e. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*  
Three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.  
 - Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-Based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAG105D	Agricultural Sciences I	(5)	(20)
ULS105D	Life Sciences I	(5)	(20)
UMA105D	Mathematics I	(5)	(20)
UPS105D	Physical Sciences I	(5)	(20)

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAU105D	Automotive Repair and Maintenance I	(5)	(20)
UEI105D	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction I	(5)	(20)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **130**

**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I
CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)
CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)
EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Automotive Repair and Maintenance I or Electrical Infrastructure and Construction I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAG206D	Agricultural Sciences II	(6)	(25)	Agricultural Sciences I
ULS206D	Life Sciences II	(6)	(25)	Life Sciences I
UMA206D	Mathematics II	(6)	(25)	Mathematics I
UPS206D	Physical Sciences II	(6)	(25)	Physical Sciences I

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAU206D	Automotive Repair and Maintenance II	(6)	(20)	Automotive Repair and Maintenance I
UEI206D	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction II	(6)	(20)	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II
AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-Based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)
CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)



**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UAG306D	Agricultural Sciences III	(6)	(30)	Agricultural Sciences II
ULS306D	Life Sciences III	(6)	(30)	Life Sciences II
UMA306D	Mathematics III	(6)	(30)	Mathematics II
UPS306D	Physical Sciences III	(6)	(30)	Physical Sciences II

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAU306D	Automotive Repair and Maintenance III	(6)	(30)	Automotive Repair and Maintenance II
UEI306D	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction III	(6)	(30)	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction II

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LTA305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(7)
LSP305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **122**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **372**

## **5.9 DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING (*Specialisation in Social Sciences*)**

Dip (Adult and Community Education and Training) - NQF Level 6 (372 credits)

**Qualification code: DPY023**

SAQA ID: 118447, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E196CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

**Please note that this specialisation is not offered in 2026.**

### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

**a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:**

- FOR APPLICANTS WITH A SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English and an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics or Geography or History and an additional language.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Geography I	Geography with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade
History I	History with an E symbol at Higher Grade or a D symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **22**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree or a diploma endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and 3 for Mathematics (or Technical Mathematics) or 4 for Mathematical Literacy and Geography or History, and 3 for an additional language (home or first additional language).

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the National Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
Geography I	Geography with a minimum score of 3
History I	History with a minimum score of 3
Life Orientation I	Life Orientation with a minimum score of 3

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **22** (excluding Life Orientation)

*b. Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Day classes.

*f. Minimum duration:*

Three years.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*h. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE105D	Adult and Community Education Studies I	(5)	(10)	
AEG105D	Adult and Community Education Management I	(5)	(10)	
ALY105D	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CBW105D	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
CIF105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
CII105D	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)	(5)	(10)	
IBL105D	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)	(5)	(5)	
IED105D	Inclusive Education	(5)	(10)	
ITI105D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I	(5)	(10)	
LLE105D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I	(5)	(10)	



**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UGE105D	Geography I	(5)	(20)	
UHI105D	History I	(5)	(20)	
ULO105D	Life Orientation I	(5)	(20)	

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR105D	Arts and Crafts I	(5)	(20)	
UDC105D	Decor and Catering I	(5)	(20)	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **130**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE206D	Adult and Community Education Studies II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies I
AEG206D	Adult and Community Education Management II	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management I
CBW206D	College-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
CIF206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (formal specialisation module)
CII206D	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction I (informal specialisation module)
EAY205D	Entrepreneurship I	(5)	(10)	Arts I and Crafts I or Clothing and Textiles I or Decor and Catering I
IBL206D	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL I (4 weeks)
ITI205D	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy II	(5)	(5)	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Literacy I
LLE206D	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English II	(6)	(10)	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English I

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UGE206D	Geography II	(6)	(25)	Geography I
UHI206D	History II	(6)	(25)	History I
ULO206D	Life Orientation II	(6)	(25)	Life Orientation I

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR206D	Arts and Crafts II	(6)	(20)	Arts and Crafts I
UDC206D	Decor and Catering II	(6)	(20)	Decor and Catering I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **120**

## **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEE306D	Adult and Community Education Studies III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Studies II
AEG306D	Adult and Community Education Management III	(6)	(10)	Adult and Community Education Management II
CBW306D	College-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	College-Based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)

CIF306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (formal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (formal specialisation module)
CII306D	Curriculum and Instruction III (informal specialisation module)	(6)	(10)	Curriculum and Instruction II (informal specialisation module)
EAY306D	Entrepreneurship II	(6)	(5)	Entrepreneurship I
IBL306D	Industry-based Learning WIL III (4 weeks)	(6)	(5)	Industry-based Learning WIL II (4 weeks)

**plus one of the following formal electives as determined by the school:**

UGE306D	Geography III	(6)	(30)	Geography II
UHI306D	History III	(6)	(30)	History II
ULO306D	Life Orientation III	(6)	(30)	Life Orientation II

**plus one of the following informal electives as determined by the school:**

UAR306D	Arts and Crafts III	(6)	(30)	Arts and Crafts II
UDC306D	Decor and Catering III	(6)	(30)	Decor and Catering II

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LTA305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu	(5)	(7)
LSP305D	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **122**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **372**

## **5.10 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING**

AdvDip (Adult and Community Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7  
(137 credits)

**Qualification code: ADAY24**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: ADYA24 / ADYC24 / ADYF24 / ADYI24 / ADYL24  
ADYN24 / ADYO24 / ADYS24)

SAQA ID: 117718, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E202CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane campuses

### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An appropriate diploma (with 360 credits), or a bachelor's degree (with 360 or 480 credits), that includes sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate formal and informal fields to enable the development of teaching subjects.



Graduates entering the programme with a view to obtaining an initial professional qualification should have included in their undergraduate qualifications at least one field of learning that is appropriate for teaching a subject or field in the ACET curriculum. The field should have been studied at least at a third-year level (or NQF Level 6), and studies should include a minimum of 24 credits at Level 6. The underpinning disciplinary knowledge, or substantial component thereof in the prior qualification, must have been studied at the exit level of the entry qualification. In addition, there are also several 360-credit exit Level 6 diplomas offered by accredited public and private higher education institutions, which are also appropriate for diplomas.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. All applicants received by the published due date will be evaluated and ranked according to the average achieved for all third-year modules. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected as per the Departmental Student Enrolment Plan (SEP).

Selection will be done in January and results will be published on departmental notice boards and communicated to applicants per e-mail.

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Minimum duration:*

Two years.

*f. Presentation:*

Block mode classes.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*h. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.

## CURRICULUM

### Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 117718. (The deviations are pending final approval by SAQA.)

## FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEA117V	Adult and Community Education Studies IVA (first-semester module)	(7)	(15)	
AEG107V	Adult and Community Education Management IV*	(7)	(15)	
ALY105V	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	



CEA117V	College-based Learning WIL IVA (first-semester module)	(7)	(8)
IED107V	Inclusive Education	(7)	(10)
ITE105V	ICT Literacy	(5)	(2)
LLE105V	Language of Learning and Teaching: English	(5)	(3)

**FORMAL MODULE SPECIALISATION:**

Any one of the following Curriculum and Instruction IV modules from one of the following streams. Modules are offered as determined by the school:

***Agriculture (ADYA24) - Specialisation not currently offered***

UAG107V	Agricultural Sciences	(7)	(12)
UAM107V	Agricultural Management Practice	(7)	(12)
UAT107V	Agricultural Technology	(7)	(12)

***Consumer (ADYC24)***

UML107V	Mathematical Literacy	(7)	(12)
UTO107V	Tourism (not currently offered)	(7)	(12)

***Economics and Finance (ADYF24) - Specialisation not currently offered***

UAC107V	Accounting	(7)	(12)
UBM107V	Business Management	(7)	(12)
UEM107V	Economics and Management Sciences	(7)	(12)

***Engineering (Civil) (ADYI24)***

UEG107V	Engineering Graphics and Design	(7)	(12)
UTE107V	Technology (not currently offered)	(7)	(12)

***Engineering (Electrical and Mechanical) (ADYL24)***

UMA107V	Mathematics	(7)	(12)
UPS107V	Physical Sciences	(7)	(12)
UTE107V	Technology (not currently offered)	(7)	(12)

***Language (ADYN24) - Specialisation not currently offered***

UAF107V	Afrikaans	(7)	(12)
UEN107V	English	(7)	(12)
USE107V	Sepedi	(7)	(12)
UST107V	Sesotho	(7)	(12)
UTS107V	Xitsonga	(7)	(12)
UTV107V	Tshivenda	(7)	(12)
UTW107V	Setswana	(7)	(12)
UXH107V	isiXhosa	(7)	(12)
UZU107V	isiZulu	(7)	(12)

***Science (ADYS24) - Specialisation not currently offered***

UAG107V	Agricultural Sciences	(7)	(12)
ULS107V	Life Sciences	(7)	(12)
UMA107V	Mathematics	(7)	(12)
UPS107V	Physical Sciences	(7)	(12)

***Social Sciences (ADYO24) - Specialisation not currently offered***

UGE107V	Geography	(7)	(12)
UHI107V	History	(7)	(12)
ULO107V	Life Orientation	(7)	(12)



**INFORMAL MODULE SPECIALISATION:****Any one of the following Curriculum and Instruction IV modules as determined by the school:**

UAR107V	Arts and Crafts	(7)	(12)
UAU107V	Automotive Repair and Maintenance	(7)	(12)
UBC107V	Building Construction	(7)	(12)
UCC107V	Construction Carpentry and Roof Work	(7)	(12)
UCI107V	Civil Services	(7)	(12)
UCM107V	Cosmetology ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(7)	(12)
UCT107V	Clothing and Textiles* ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(7)	(12)
UDC107V	Decor and Catering	(7)	(12)
UEI107V	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction	(7)	(12)
USS107V	Small Scale Manufacturing ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(7)	(12)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **87****SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
AEB117V	Adult and Community Education Studies IVB ( <i>second-semester module</i> )	(7)	(15)	Adult and Community Education Studies IVA
CEB117V	College-based Learning WIL IVB ( <i>second-semester module</i> )	(7)	(8)	College-based Learning WIL IVA
IBD107V	Industry-based Learning WIL IV	(7)	(5)	College-based Learning WIL IVA

**FORMAL MODULE SPECIALISATION:****Anyone of the following Teaching\*, Learning, Leading and Researching in Adult and Community Education and Training Teaching modules from one of the following electives streams. Modules are offered as determined by the school:*****Agriculture (ADYA24) - Specialisation not currently offered***

YAG107V	Agricultural Management Practice IV	(7)	(12)
YAS107V	Agricultural Sciences IV	(7)	(12)
YAT107V	Agricultural Technology IV	(7)	(12)

***Consumer (ADYC24)***

YML107V	Mathematical Literacy IV	(7)	(12)
YTO107V	Tourism IV ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(7)	(12)

***Economics and Finance (ADYF24) - Specialisation not currently offered***

YAC107V	Accounting IV	(7)	(12)
YBM107V	Business Management IV	(7)	(12)
YEM107V	Economics and Management Sciences IV	(7)	(12)

***Engineering (Civil) (ADYI24)***

YEG107V	Engineering Graphics and Design IV	(7)	(12)
---------	------------------------------------	-----	------



YTE107V	Technology IV (not currently offered)	(7)	(12)
---------	---------------------------------------	-----	------

**Engineering (Electrical and Mechanical) (ADYL24)**

YMA107V	Mathematics IV	(7)	(12)
YPS107V	Physical Sciences IV	(7)	(12)
YTE107V	Technology IV (not currently offered)	(7)	(12)

**Language (ADYN24) - Specialisation not currently offered**

YVE107V	Tshivenda IV	(7)	(12)
YEN107V	English IV	(7)	(12)
YFR107V	Afrikaans IV	(7)	(12)
YSE107V	Sepedi IV	(7)	(12)
YSO107V	Sesotho IV	(7)	(12)
YTS107V	Xitsonga IV	(7)	(12)
YTW107V	Setswana IV	(7)	(12)
YXH107V	isiXhosa IV	(7)	(12)
YZY107V	isiZulu IV	(7)	(12)

**Science (ADYS24) - Specialisation not currently offered**

YAS107V	Agricultural Sciences IV	(7)	(12)
YLS107V	Life Sciences IV	(7)	(12)
YMA107V	Mathematics IV	(7)	(12)
YPS107V	Physical Sciences IV	(7)	(12)

**Social Sciences (ADYO24) - Specialisation not currently offered**

YGE107V	Geography IV	(7)	(12)
YHI107V	History IV	(7)	(12)
YLO107V	Life Orientation IV	(7)	(12)

**INFORMAL MODULE SPECIALISATION:**

Any one of the following Teaching\*, Learning, Leading and Researching in Adult and Community Education and Training Teaching modules as determined by the school:

YAM107V	Automotive Repair and Maintenance IV	(7)	(8)
YAR107V	Arts and Crafts IV	(7)	(8)
YBC107V	Building Construction IV	(7)	(8)
YCC107V	Construction Carpentry and Roof Work IV	(7)	(8)
YCO107V	Cosmetology IV (not currently offered)	(7)	(8)
YCS107V	Civil Services IV	(7)	(8)
YCT107V	Clothing and Textiles IV	(7)	(8)
YDC107V	Decor and Catering IV (not currently offered)	(7)	(8)
YEI107V	Electrical Infrastructure and Construction IV	(7)	(8)
YSS107V	Small Scale Manufacturing IV (not currently offered)	(7)	(8)

plus any one of the following language of conversational competence electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):

LSE105V	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(2)
LTW105V	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(2)



LZY105V Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): isiZulu (5) (2)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 50

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 137

## 5.11 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN FOUNDATION PHASE TEACHING

BEd (Foundation Phase Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (486 credits)

**Qualification code: BPFN20**

SAQA ID: 109086, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E116CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Primary Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in the first language (language must align with the language as offered in the programme), and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English (second language), and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least 20.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE OBTAINED IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 5 for the home language (language must align with the language as offered in the programme), and 4 for the first additional language, and at least 4 for Mathematics or 5 for Mathematical Literacy.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least 25 (excluding Life Orientation).



b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*

Four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

In this programme, the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence.

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Xitsonga.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	
FEH106P	FAL: English I	(6)	(6)	
FEL106P	FAL: English: Didactics I	(6)	(6)	
FMD106P	Foundation Phase Mathematics: Didactics I	(6)	(6)	
FNS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
FPM106P	Foundation Phase Mathematics I	(6)	(6)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LEU106P	Literacy in Education I	(6)	(10)	
LFD106P	Life Skills: Didactics I	(6)	(6)	
LFK106P	Life Skills I	(6)	(6)	
PST106P	Professional Studies I	(6)	(11)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education I (Curriculum Studies)	(6)	(22)	



**plus one of the following Home Language electives:**

HSI106P	Home Language: Sepedi I	(6)	(6)
HTN106P	Home Language: Setswana I	(6)	(6)
HTS106P	Home Language: Xitsonga I	(6)	(6)
HZL106P	Home Language: isiZulu I	(6)	(6)

**plus one of the following Home Language Didactics relating to the above chosen module:**

HID106P	Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics I	(6)	(6)
HPD106P	Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics I	(6)	(6)
HUD106P	Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics I	(6)	(6)
HWD106P	Home Language: Setswana: Didactics I	(6)	(6)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 126**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
FEH206P	FAL: English II	(6)	(7)	FAL: English I FAL: English: Didactics I
FEL206P	FAL: English: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	FAL: English I FAL: English: Didactics I
FMD206P	Foundation Phase Mathematics: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Foundation Phase Mathematics I Foundation Phase Mathematics Didactics I
FNS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
FPM206P	Foundation Phase Mathematics II	(6)	(7)	Foundation Phase Mathematics I Foundation Phase Mathematics Didactics I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LEU206P	Literacy in Education II	(6)	(6)	Literacy in Education I
LFD206P	Life Skills: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Life Skills I Life Skills: Didactics I
LFK206P	Life Skills II	(6)	(7)	Life Skills I Life Skills: Didactics I
PST206P	Professional Studies II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies I
TEP207P	Theory of Education II (Psychology and Sociology)	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education I (Curriculum Studies)

**plus one of the following Home Language electives:**

HSI206P	Home Language: Sepedi II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi I Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics I
HTN206P	Home Language: Setswana II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana I Home Language: Setswana: Didactics I
HTS206P	Home Language: Xitsonga II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga I Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics I



HZL206P	Home Language: isiZulu II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu I Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics I
---------	---------------------------	-----	-----	--

**plus one of the following Home Language Didactics relating to the above chosen module:**

HID206P	Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga I Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics I
HPD206P	Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi I Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics I
HUD206P	Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu I Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics I
HWD206P	Home Language: Setswana: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana I Home Language: Setswana: Didactics I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 120**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM317P	Classroom Management III (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FEH307P	FAL: English III	(7)	(7)	FAL: English II
FEL307P	FAL: English: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	FAL: English II
FMD307P	Foundation Phase Mathematics: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Foundation Phase Mathematics II
FNS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
FPM307P	Foundation Phase Mathematics III (7)		(7)	Foundation Phase Mathematics II
LEU306P	Literacy in Education III	(6)	(12)	Literacy in Education II
LFD307P	Life Skills: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Life Skills II
LFK307P	Life Skills III	(7)	(7)	Life Skills II
PST306P	Professional Studies III	(6)	(9)	Professional Studies II
TEH307P	Theory of Education III (History and Comparative Studies)	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education II (Psychology and Sociology)

**plus one of the following Home Language electives:**

HSI307P	Home Language: Sepedi III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi II
HTN307P	Home Language: Setswana III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana II
HTS307P	Home Language: Xitsonga III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga II



HZL307P	Home Language: isiZulu III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu II Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics II
---------	----------------------------	-----	-----	--

**plus one of the following Home Language Didactics relating to the above chosen module:**

HID307P	Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga II Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics II
HPD307P	Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi II Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics II
HUD307P	Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu II Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics II
HWD307P	Home Language: Setswana: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana II Home Language: Setswana: Didactics II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 120**

#### **FOURTH YEAR**

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (FNS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
FNS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)	(7)	(30)	
IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
LBF406P	Learning Barriers in FP	(6)	(18)	
MTT405P	Mathematics for Teachers	(5)	(12)	
PST407P	Professional Studies IV	(7)	(14)	Professional Studies III
TEY407P	Theory of Education IV (Philosophy)	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education III (History and Comparative Studies)

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LPE405P	LoCC: Sepedi	(5)	(10)
LSW405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(10)
LXT405P	LoCC: Xitsonga	(5)	(10)
LZU405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(10)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: 120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 486**



**5.12 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN INTERMEDIATE PHASE TEACHING**

BEd (Intermediate Phase Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (486 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree****Qualification code: BPIS20**

SAQA ID: 109016, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E125CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

**REMARKS****This programme is managed by the Department of Primary Education.**a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a pass of at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for English (second language) and the first language (language must align with the language as offered in the programme), and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics, and a combination of any two of the following: Biology and Physical Science, or History and Geography.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate or an equivalent qualification, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with an achievement level of at least a 4 for English (home language and first additional language), and at least a 4 for any other home language (language must align with the language as offered in the programme), and at least a 4 for Mathematics or a 5 for Mathematical Literacy, and at least 4 for one of the following combinations: Life Sciences and Physical Science or History and Geography.

**Selection Criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Points Score (APS) of at least **25** (excluding Life Orientation).



b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Please take note that all completed applications received within the published closing dates will be ranked. Only the top-ranked applicants will be selected according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*

Four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

In this programme, the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence.

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with Xitsonga as their home language cannot register for Sepedi.
- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Xitsonga.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	
FED106P	FAL: English: Didactics I	(6)	(6)	
FEG106P	FAL: English I	(6)	(6)	
ISS105P	School-based Learning I	(5)	(12)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LSI106P	Introduction to Life Skills I for IMP	(6)	(8)	
MTC106P	Introduction to Mathematics I for IMP	(6)	(8)	
PST106P	Professional Studies I	(6)	(11)	
SSN106P	Introduction to Social Sciences I for IMP	(6)	(8)	
STN106P	Introduction to Science and Technology I for IMP	(6)	(8)	
TEI106P	Theory of Education I (Curriculum Studies)	(6)	(22)	



**plus one of the following Home language electives:**

HSE106P	Home Language: Sepedi I	(6)	(6)
HTG106P	Home Language: Xitsonga I	(6)	(6)
HTW106P	Home Language: Setswana I	(6)	(6)
HZU106P	Home Language: isiZulu I	(6)	(6)

**plus one of the following Home Language Didactics electives related to the module above:**

HGD106P	Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics I	(6)	(6)
HSD106P	Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics I	(6)	(6)
HTD106P	Home Language: Setswana: Didactics I	(6)	(6)
HZD106P	Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics I	(6)	(6)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 124**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
FED206P	FAL: English: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	FAL: English: Didactics I
FEG206P	FAL: English II	(6)	(7)	FAL: English I
ISS206P	School-based Learning II	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
PST206P	Professional Studies II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies I
TEP207P	Theory of Education II (Psychology and Sociology)	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education I (Curriculum Studies)

**plus one of the following Home language electives:**

HSE206P	Home Language: Sepedi II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi I Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics I
HTG206P	Home Language: Xitsonga II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga I Home Language: Xitsonga Didactics I
HTW206P	Home Language: Setswana II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana I Home Language: Setswana: Didactics I
HZU206P	Home Language: isiZulu II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu I Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics I

**plus one of the following Home Language Didactics electives related to the module above:**

HGD206P	Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga I Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics I
---------	---------------------------------------	-----	-----	---



HSD206P	Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi I Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics I
HTD206P	Home Language: Setswana: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana I Home Language: Setswana: Didactics I
HZD206P	Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics II	(6)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu I Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics I

**plus two of the following electives:**

LSI206P	Life Skills II for IMP <i>(not currently offered)</i>	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Life Skills I for IMP
MTC206P	Mathematics II for IMP	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Mathematics I for IMP
SSN206P	Social Sciences II for IMP	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Social Sciences I for IMP
STN206P	Science and Technology II for IMP	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Science and Technology I for IMP

**plus two of the following electives relating to the above module:**

LSD206P	Life Skills for IMP: Didactics II <i>(not currently offered)</i>	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Life Skills I for IMP
MCD206P	Mathematics for IMP: Didactics II	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Mathematics I for IMP
SCD206P	Science and Technology for IMP: Didactics II	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Science and Technology I for IMP
SSD206P	Social Sciences for IMP: Didactics II	(6)	(9)	Introduction to Social Sciences I for IMP

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 122**

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM317P	Classroom Management III <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(7)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FED307P	FAL: English: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	FAL: English II FAL: English: Didactics II
FEG307P	FAL: English III	(7)	(7)	FAL: English II FAL: English: Didactics II
ISS307P	School-based Learning III	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II
PST306P	Professional Studies III	(6)	(9)	Professional Studies II School-based Learning II
TEH307P	Theory of Education III (History and Comparative Studies)	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education II (Psychology and Sociology)

**plus one of the following Home language electives:**

HSE307P	Home Language: Sepedi III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi II Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics II
HTG307P	Home Language: Xitsonga III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga II Home Language: Xitsonga Didactics II



HTW307P	Home Language: Setswana III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana II Home Language: Setswana: Didactics II
HZU307P	Home Language: isiZulu III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu II Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics II

**plus one of the following Home Language Didactics electives related to the module above:**

HGD307P	Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Xitsonga II Home Language: Xitsonga: Didactics II
HSD307P	Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Sepedi II Home Language: Sepedi: Didactics II
HTD307P	Home Language: Setswana: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: Setswana II Home Language: Setswana: Didactics II
HZD307P	Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics III	(7)	(7)	Home Language: isiZulu II Home Language: isiZulu: Didactics II

**plus two of the following electives:**

LSI307P	Life Skills III for IMP ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(7)	(10)	Life Skills II for IMP Life Skills for IMP: Didactics II
MTC307P	Mathematics III for IMP	(7)	(10)	Mathematics II for IMP Mathematics for IMP: Didactics II
SSN307P	Social Sciences III for IMP	(7)	(10)	Social Sciences II for IMP Social Sciences for IMP: Didactics II
STN307P	Science and Technology III for IMP	(7)	(10)	Science and Technology II for IMP Science and Technology for IMP: Didactics II

**plus two of the following electives relating to the above module:**

LSD307P	Life Skills for IMP: Didactics III ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(7)	(10)	Life Skills II for IMP Life Skills for IMP: Didactics II
MCD307P	Mathematics for IMP: Didactics III	(7)	(10)	Mathematics II for IMP Mathematics for IMP: Didactics II
SCD307P	Science and Technology for IMP: Didactics III	(7)	(10)	Science and Technology II for IMP Science and Technology for IMP: Didactics II
SSD307P	Social Sciences for IMP: Didactics III	(7)	(10)	Social Sciences II for IMP Social Sciences for IMP: Didactics II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **120**

#### **FOURTH YEAR**

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (ISS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
EMC405P	Economic and Management Sciences	(5)	(12)	



IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
ISS407P	School-based Learning IV (on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)	(7)	(30)	
LBI406P	Learning Barriers in Intermediate Phase	(6)	(18)	
PST407P	Professional Studies IV	(7)	(14)	Professional Studies III School-based Learning III
TEY407P	Theory of Education IV (Philosophy)	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education III (History and Comparative Studies)

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph h):**

LSE405P	LoCC: Sepedi	(5)	(10)
LTS405P	LoCC: Xitsonga	(5)	(10)
LTW405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(10)
LZY405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(10)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR:** **120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **486**

### **5.13 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (Specialisation in Agriculture)**

**BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7  
(498 credits)**

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSA20**

**SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN**

**Campus where offered:** Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

#### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

**a. Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:**

- FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Agricultural Science or Agricultural Management or Agricultural Technology or Biology.



The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Agricultural Management Practices I <i>(not currently offered)</i>	Agricultural Management with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Agricultural Sciences I	Agricultural Science or Biology with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Agricultural Technology I	Agricultural Technology with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Mathematical Literacy I <i>(not currently offered)</i>	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), and 4 for Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy or Technical Mathematics and Agricultural Sciences or Agricultural Management Practice or Agricultural Technology or Life Sciences or Physical Sciences or Technical Sciences.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Agricultural Management Practices I <i>(not currently offered)</i>	Agricultural Management or Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 4
FET: Agricultural Sciences I	Agricultural Sciences or Life Sciences with a minimum score of 4
FET: Agricultural Technology I	Agricultural Technology or Physical Sciences or Technical Sciences with a minimum score of 4
FET: Mathematical Literacy I <i>(not currently offered)</i>	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum score of 4



**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**• FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:****Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and at least 60% (APS of 5) for Farm Planning and Mechanisation, Advanced Plant Production, Animal Production and Agri-Business.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **28** (excluding Life Orientation).

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Day classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Four years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. Abbreviation(s):**

In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

**i. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):**

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

**CURRICULUM****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills (5)		(10)	



CLM116P	Classroom Management I (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)
STH106P	SP: Technology I	(6)	(14)
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)

**plus two of the following electives:**

FAM106P	FET: Agricultural Management Practices I <i>(not currently offered)</i>	(6)	(16)
FAT106P	FET: Agricultural Technology I	(6)	(16)
FES106P	FET: Agricultural Sciences I	(6)	(16)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **131**

**SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
STH206P	SP: Technology II	(6)	(16)	SP: Technology I
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

**plus two of the following electives:**

FAM206P	FET: Agricultural Management Practices II <i>(not currently offered)</i>	(6)	(16)	FET: Agricultural Management Practices I
FAT206P	FET: Agricultural Technology II	(6)	(16)	FET: Agricultural Technology I
FES206P	FET: Agricultural Sciences II	(6)	(16)	FET: Agricultural Sciences I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **125**

**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III (first-semester module)	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II
STH307P	SP: Technology III	(7)	(16)	SP: Technology II
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II



**plus two of the following electives:**

FAM307P	FET: Agricultural Management Practices III (only offered for the 2023 intake)	(7)	(18)	FET: Agricultural Management Practices II
FAT307P	FET: Agricultural Technology III	(7)	(18)	FET: Agricultural Technology II
FES307P	FET: Agricultural Sciences III	(7)	(18)	FET: Agricultural Sciences II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122**

#### **FOURTH YEAR**

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):**

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: 120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 498**

## 5.14 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING

*(Specialisation in Consumer Sciences)*

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7  
(498 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSR20**

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### REMARKS

**This programme is managed by the Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Consumer Sciences or Home Economics or Hospitality Studies or Tourism.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Consumer Studies I	Consumer Studies or Hospitality Studies with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Hospitality Studies I	Hospitality Studies or Consumer Studies or Home Economics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Mathematical Literacy I	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Tourism I	Tourism with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade



**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), and 4 for Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy or Technical Mathematics and Consumer Studies or Hospitality Studies or Tourism.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Consumer Studies I	Consumer Studies or Hospitality studies with a minimum score of 4
FET: Hospitality Studies I	Hospitality Studies or Consumer Studies with a minimum score of 4
FET: Mathematical Literacy I	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum score of 4
FET: Tourism I	Tourism with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and at least 60% (APS of 5) for Consumer Studies and/or Hospitality Studies.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **28** (excluding Life Orientation).



b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*

Four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Abbreviation(s):*

In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

i. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	

**plus one of the following electives:**

SEG106P	SP: Economic and Management Sciences I	(6)	(14)
---------	--	-----	------



SMT106P SP: Mathematics I (*not currently offered*) (6) (14)

**plus two of the following electives. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Consumer Studies I, FET: Mathematical Literacy I; **or**
- FET: Hospitality Studies I, FET: Mathematical Literacy I; **or**
- FET: Tourism I, FET: Consumer Studies I; **or**
- FET: Tourism I, FET: Hospitality Studies I; **or**
- FET: Tourism I, FET: Mathematical Literacy I.

FCS106P	FET: Consumer Studies I	(6)	(16)
FHP106P	FET: Hospitality Studies I	(6)	(16)
FML106P	FET: Mathematical Literacy I	(6)	(16)
FTO106P	FET: Tourism I	(6)	(16)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **131**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

**plus one of the following electives:**

SEG206P	SP: Economic and Management Sciences II	(6)	(16)	SP: Economic and Management Sciences I
SMT206P	SP: Mathematics II ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(6)	(16)	SP: Mathematics I

**plus two of the following electives. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Consumer Studies II, FET: Mathematical Literacy II; **or**
- FET: Hospitality Studies II, FET: Mathematical Literacy II; **or**
- FET: Tourism II, FET: Consumer Studies II; **or**
- FET: Tourism II, FET: Hospitality Studies II; **or**
- FET: Tourism II, FET: Mathematical Literacy II.

FCS206P	FET: Consumer Studies II	(6)	(16)	FET: Consumer Studies I
FHP206P	FET: Hospitality Studies II	(6)	(16)	FET: Hospitality Studies I
FML206P	FET: Mathematical Literacy II	(6)	(16)	FET: Mathematical Literacy I
FTO206P	FET: Tourism II	(6)	(16)	FET: Tourism I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **125**



**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III (first-semester module)	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

**plus one of the following electives:**

SEG307P	SP: Economic and Management Sciences II	(7)	(16)	SP: Economic and Management Sciences I
SMT307P	SP: Mathematics III (only for 2023 intake)	(7)	(16)	SP: Mathematics II

**plus two of the following electives. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Consumer Studies III, FET: Mathematical Literacy III; **or**
- FET: Hospitality Studies III, FET: Mathematical Literacy III; **or**
- FET: Tourism III, FET: Consumer Studies III; **or**
- FET: Tourism III, FET: Hospitality Studies III; **or**
- FET: Tourism III, FET: Mathematical Literacy III.

FCS307P	FET: Consumer Studies III	(7)	(18)	FET: Consumer Studies II
FHP307P	FET: Hospitality Studies III	(7)	(18)	FET: Hospitality Studies II
FML307P	FET: Mathematical Literacy III	(7)	(18)	FET: Mathematical Literacy II
FTO307P	FET: Tourism III	(7)	(18)	FET: Tourism II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **122**

**FOURTH YEAR**

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III



plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **120**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **498**

## **5.15 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING**

*(Specialisation in Economic and Management Sciences)*

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (498 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSE20**

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Accounting or Business Economics or Economics.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

<b>Specialisation modules offered in the programme</b>	<b>Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4</b>
FET: Accounting I	Accounting with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Business Management I	Business Economics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Computer Application Technology I	No requirement
FET: Economics I	Economics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade



FET: Mathematical Literacy I	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
------------------------------	---

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), and a 4 for Mathematics, Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy and Accounting or Business Studies or Economics.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Accounting I	Accounting with a minimum score of 4
FET: Business Management I	Business Studies with a minimum score of 4
FET: Computer Application Technology I	No requirement
FET: Economics I	Economics with a minimum score of 4
FET: Mathematical Literacy I	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), and 4 for Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and at least 60% (APS of 5) for Accounting and/or Economics and/or Business Studies and/or Computer Applications Technology.



**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **28** (excluding Life Orientation).

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Day classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Four years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. Abbreviation(s):**

In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

**i. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):**

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

**CURRICULUM****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(5)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SEG106P	SP: Economic and Management Sciences I	(6)	(14)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	



**plus two of the following electives as determined by the school. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Accounting I, FET: Business Management I; **or**
- FET: Accounting I, FET: Economics I; **or**
- FET: Business Management I, FET: Computer Applications Technology I; **or**
- FET: Business Management I, FET: Mathematical Literacy I; **or**
- FET: Computer Applications Technology I, FET: Mathematical Literacy I; **or**
- FET: Economics I, FET: Business Management I.

FAC106P	FET: Accounting I	(6)	(16)
FBG106P	FET: Business Management I	(6)	(16)
FCA106P	FET: Computer Applications Technology I	(6)	(16)
FEC106P	FET: Economics I	(6)	(16)
FML106P	FET: Mathematical Literacy I	(6)	(16)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 131**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SEG206P	SP: Economic and Management Sciences II	(6)	(16)	SP: Economic and Management Sciences I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

**plus two of the following electives as determined by the school. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Accounting II, FET: Business Management II; **or**
- FET: Accounting II, FET: Economics II; **or**
- FET: Business Management II, FET: Computer Applications Technology II; **or**
- FET: Business Management II, FET: Mathematical Literacy II; **or**
- FET: Computer Applications Technology II, FET: Mathematical Literacy II; **or**
- FET: Economics II, FET: Business Management II.

FAC206P	FET: Accounting II	(6)	(16)	FET: Accounting I
FBG206P	FET: Business Management II	(6)	(16)	FET: Business Management I
FCA206P	FET: Computer Applications Technology II	(6)	(16)	FET: Computer Applications Technology I
FEC206P	FET: Economics II	(6)	(16)	FET: Economics I
FML206P	FET: Mathematical Literacy II	(6)	(16)	FET: Mathematical Literacy I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 125**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SEG307P	SP: Economic and Management Sciences III	(7)	(16)	SP: Economic and Management Sciences II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

**plus two of the following electives as determined by the school. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Accounting III, FET: Business Management III; **or**
- FET: Accounting III, FET: Economics III; **or**
- FET: Business Management III, FET: Computer Applications Technology III; **or**
- FET: Business Management III, FET: Mathematical Literacy III; **or**
- FET: Computer Applications Technology III, FET: Mathematical Literacy III ; **or**
- FET: Economics III, FET: Business Management III.

FAC307P	FET: Accounting III	(7)	(18)	FET: Accounting II
FBG307P	FET: Business Management III	(7)	(18)	FET: Business Management II
FCA307P	FET: Computer Applications Technology III	(7)	(18)	FET: Computer Applications Technology II
FEC307P	FET: Economics III	(7)	(18)	FET: Economics II
FML307P	FET: Mathematical Literacy III	(7)	(18)	FET: Mathematical Literacy II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122**

### FOURTH YEAR

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) <i>(on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)</i>	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):**

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
---------	----------------	-----	-----



LZL405P LoCC: isiZulu (5) (7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: 120

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 498

## **5.16 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING**

*(Specialisation in Information Technology)*

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (498 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSI20**

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation degree endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics or Computer Science.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

<b>Specialisation modules offered in the programme</b>	<b>Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4</b>
FET: Computer Application Technology I	No requirement
FET: Information Technology I	Computer Science or Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Mathematics I	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade



**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and 4 for Mathematics or Technical Mathematics or Information Technology.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Computer Application Technology I	No requirement
FET: Information Technology I	Information Technology or Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 4
FET: Mathematics I	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), Mathematics, and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and at least 60% (APS of 5) for Systems Analysis and Design and Data Communications and Computer Programming and any other vocational subject.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **28** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. **Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to give to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).



- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
January only.
- e. *Presentation:*  
Day classes.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
Four years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Abbreviation(s):*  
In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.
- i. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:
  - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
  - Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(5)	
FIT106P	FET: Information Technology I	(6)	(16)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
STH106P	SP: Technology I	(6)	(14)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the school. Students must ensure that they register for the following combination:**

FCA106P	FET: Computer Applications Technology I	(6)	(16)
FMS106P	FET: Mathematics I	(6)	(16)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **131**



## SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
FIT206P	FET: Information Technology II	(6)	(16)	FET: Information Technology I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
STH206P	SP: Technology II	(6)	(16)	SP: Technology I
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

plus one of the following electives as determined by the school. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:

FCA206P	FET: Computer Applications Technology II	(6)	(16)	FET: Computer Applications Technology I
FMS206P	FET: Mathematics II	(6)	(16)	FET: Mathematics I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **125**

## THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III (first-semester module)	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FIT307P	FET: Information Technology III	(7)	(18)	FET: Information Technology II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
STH307P	SP: Technology III	(7)	(16)	SP: Technology II
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

plus one of the following electives as determined by the school. Students must ensure that they register for following combination:

FCA307P	FET: Computer Applications Technology III	(7)	(18)	FET: Computer Applications Technology II
FMS307P	FET: Mathematics III	(7)	(18)	FET: Mathematics II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **122**

## FOURTH YEAR

If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills



IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):**

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR:** **120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **498**

**5.17 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING  
(Specialisation in Languages)**

BEdu (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7  
(498 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSL20**

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is not currently offered.**

**REMARKS**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation degree endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade in any of the following: Afrikaans, English, isiZulu, Sepedi, Setswana or Xitsonga and Tourism.



The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans I	Afrikaans (first or second language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Home Language Teaching: English I	English (first or second language) with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu I	isiZulu (first or second language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi I	Sepedi (first or second language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Home Language Teaching: Setswana I	Setswana (first or second language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga I	Xitsonga (first or second language) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Tourism I	Tourism with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and a 4 for any one the following: Afrikaans, isiZulu, Sepedi, Setswana or Xitsonga and Tourism.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans I	Afrikaans (home or first additional language) with a minimum score of 4
FET: Home Language Teaching: English I	English (home or first additional language) with a minimum score of 4



FET: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu I	isiZulu (home or first additional language) with a minimum score of 4
FET: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi I	Sepedi (home or first additional language) with a minimum score of 4
FET: Home Language Teaching: Setswana I	Setswana (home or first additional language) with a minimum score of 4
FET: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga I	Xitsonga (home or first additional language) with a minimum score of 4
FET: Tourism I	Tourism with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Day classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Four years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. Abbreviation(s):**

In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

**i. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):**

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

**CURRICULUM**

**FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills (5)		(10)	



CLM116P	Classroom Management I (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)
FTO106P	FET: Tourism I	(6)	(16)
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the school:**

SHA106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans I	(6)	(14)
SHE106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: English I	(6)	(14)
SHG106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga I	(6)	(14)
SHS106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi I	(6)	(14)
SHX106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa I	(6)	(14)
SHZ106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu I	(6)	(14)
SSE106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho I	(6)	(14)
STS106P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Setswana I	(6)	(14)

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the school:**

FHA106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans I	(6)	(16)
FHE106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: English I	(6)	(16)
FHG106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga I	(6)	(16)
FHO106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho I	(6)	(16)
FHS106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi I	(6)	(16)
FHT106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Setswana I	(6)	(16)
FHX106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa I	(6)	(16)
FHZ106P	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu I	(6)	(16)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 131**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
FTO206P	FET: Tourism II	(6)	(16)	FET: Tourism I



ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the school:**

SHA206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans I
SHE206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: English II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: English I
SHG206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga I
SHS206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi I
SHX206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa I
SHZ206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu I
SSE206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho I
STS206P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Setswana II	(6)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Setswana I

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the school:**

FHA206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans I
FHE206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: English II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: English I
FHG206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga I
FHO206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho I
FHS206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi I
FHT206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Setswana II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Setswana I
FHX206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa I
FHZ206P	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu II	(6)	(16)	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **125**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III (first-semester module)	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FTO307P	FET: Tourism III	(7)	(18)	FET: Tourism II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II



SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the school:**

SHA307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans II
SHE307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: English III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: English II
SHG307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga II
SHS307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi II
SHX307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa II
SHZ307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu II
SSE307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho II
STS307P	SP: Home Language Teaching: Setswana III	(7)	(16)	SP: Home Language Teaching: Setswana II

**plus one of the following electives as determined by the school:**

FHA307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Afrikaans II
FHE307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: English III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: English II
FHG307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Xitsonga II
FHO307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sesotho II
FHS307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Sepedi II
FHT307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: Setswana III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: Setswana II
FHX307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiXhosa II
FHZ307P	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu III	(7)	(18)	FET: Home Language Teaching: isiZulu II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122**

#### **FOURTH YEAR**

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III



SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) <i>(on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)</i>	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):**

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR:** **120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:** **498**

## **5.18 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING**

***(Specialisation in Mathematics)***

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7  
(498 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSH20**

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Biology or Mathematics and Physical Sciences.



The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Life Sciences I	Biology with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Mathematics I	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Physical Sciences I	Physical Sciences with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 in English (home language or first additional language), and a 4 for Mathematics and Life Sciences or Mathematics and Physical Sciences.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Life Sciences I	Life Sciences with a minimum score of 4
FET: Mathematics I	Mathematics with a minimum score of 4
FET: Physical Sciences I	Physical Sciences with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).



b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

f. *Minimum duration:*

Four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Abbreviation(s):*

In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

i. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

## CURRICULUM

### Key to asterisks:

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 109454. (The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of June 2025.)

## FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(5)	
FMS106P	FET: Mathematics I	(6)	(16)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
SMT106P	SP: Mathematics I	(6)	(14)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	



**plus one of the following electives (FP106PP and FP106QP are one elective):**

FLS106P	FET: Life Sciences I	(6)	(16)	
FP106PP	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry I*	(6)	(8)*	
FP106QP	FET: Physical Sciences: Physics I*	(6)	(8)*	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **131**

### **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
FMS206P	FET: Mathematics II	(6)	(16)	FET: Mathematics I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
SMT206P	SP: Mathematics II	(6)	(16)	SP: Mathematics I
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

**plus one of the following electives (FP206PP and FP206QP are one elective):**

FLS206P	FET: Life Sciences II	(6)	(16)	FET: Life Sciences I
FP206PP	FET: Physical Sciences Chemistry I*	(6)	(8)*	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry I
FP206QP	FET: Physical Sciences Physics II*	(6)	(8)*	FET: Physical Sciences I Physics I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **125**

### **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III (first-semester module)	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FMS307P	FET: Mathematics III	(7)	(18)	FET: Mathematics II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
SMT307P	SP: Mathematics III	(7)	(16)	SP: Mathematics II
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

**plus one of the following electives (FP307PP and FP307QP are one elective):**

FLS307P	FET: Life Sciences III	(7)	(18)	FET: Life Sciences II
FP307PP	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry III*	(7)	(9)*	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry II



FP307QP	FET: Physical Sciences: Physics III*	(7)	(9)*	FET: Physical Sciences: Physics II
---------	---	-----	------	---------------------------------------

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **122**

#### FOURTH YEAR

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester subject)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):**

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **120**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **498**

## 5.19 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING

*(Specialisation in Physical Education)*

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (498 credits)

**Qualification type:** Professional Bachelor's Degree

**Qualification code:** BPSP20

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### REMARKS

**This programme is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and any of the FET subjects offered in the qualification. Currently, the module FET: Life Sciences is offered and Biology is therefore required.

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), and 4 for Mathematics, Technical Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and 4 for any of the FET modules offered in the qualification. Currently, the module FET: Life Sciences is offered.



**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

**• FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:****Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with at least a 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy, and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and at least 60% (APS of 5) for any of the FET modules offered in the qualification.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **28** (excluding Life Orientation).

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Day classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Four years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. Abbreviation(s):**

In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

**i. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):**

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

**CURRICULUM****FIRST YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills (5)		(10)	



CLM116P	Classroom Management I ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(5)	
FLS106P	FET: Life Sciences I	(6)	(16)	
FPU106P	FET: Physical Education I	(6)	(16)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
SNS106P	SP: Natural Sciences I	(6)	(14)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **131**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
FLS206P	FET: Life Sciences II	(6)	(16)	FET: Life Sciences I
FPU206P	FET: Physical Education II	(6)	(16)	FET: Physical Education I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
SNS206P	SP: Natural Sciences II	(6)	(16)	SP: Natural Sciences I
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **125**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FLS307P	FET: Life Sciences III	(7)	(18)	FET: Life Sciences II
FPU307P	FET: Physical Education III	(7)	(18)	FET: Physical Education II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
SNS307P	SP: Natural Sciences III	(7)	(16)	SP: Natural Sciences II
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **122**



**FOURTH YEAR**

If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **120**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **498**



## 5.20 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING

*(Specialisation in Sciences)*

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (498 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSS20**

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

• **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics and Biology or Physical Sciences.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Life Sciences I	Biology with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Mathematics I	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Physical Sciences I	Physical Sciences with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade

**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	



To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), and a 4 for Mathematics and Life Sciences or Physical Sciences.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Life Sciences I	Life Sciences with a minimum score of 4
FET: Mathematics I	Mathematics with a minimum score of 4
FET: Physical Sciences I	Physical Sciences with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), Mathematics, and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and at least 60% (APS of 5) for Physical Science and three other vocational subjects.

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **28** (excluding Life Orientation).

*b. Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Day classes.

*f. Minimum duration:*

Four years.



g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Abbreviation(s):*  
In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

i. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.  
 - Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

## CURRICULUM

*Key to asterisks:*

\* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 109454.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of June 2025.)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(5)	
FMS106P	FET: Mathematics I	(6)	(16)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
SNS106P	SP: Natural Sciences I	(6)	(14)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	

**plus one of the following electives (FP106PP and FP106QP are one elective):**

FLS106P	FET: Life Sciences I	(6)	(16)	
FP106PP	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry I*	(6)	(8)*	
FP106QP	FET: Physical Sciences: Physics I*	(6)	(8)*	

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **131**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
FMS206P	FET: Mathematics II	(6)	(16)	FET: Mathematics I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I



SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
SNS206P	SP: Natural Sciences II	(6)	(16)	SP: Natural Sciences I
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

**plus one of the following electives (FP206PP and FP206QP are one elective):**

FLS206P	FET: Life Sciences II	(6)	(16)	FET: Life Sciences I
FP206PP	FET: Physical Sciences Chemistry II*	(6)	(8)*	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry I
FP206QP	FET: Physical Sciences Physics II*	(6)	(8)*	FET: Physical Sciences I Physics I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:** **125**

### THIRD YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FMS307P	FET: Mathematics III	(7)	(18)	FET: Mathematics II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
SNS307P	SP: Natural Sciences III	(7)	(16)	SP: Natural Sciences II
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

**plus one of the following electives (FP307PP and FP307QP are one elective):**

FLS307P	FET: Life Sciences III	(7)	(18)	FET: Life Sciences II
FP307PP	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry III*	(7)	(9)*	FET: Physical Sciences: Chemistry II
FP307QP	FET: Physical Sciences: Physics III*	(7)	(9)*	FET: Physical Sciences: Physics II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR:** **122**

### FOURTH YEAR

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) ( <i>on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules</i> )	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III



plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **120**

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **498**

## **5.21 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING**

*(Specialisation in Social Sciences)*

BEdu (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (498 credits)

**Qualification type: Professional Bachelor's Degree**

**Qualification code: BPSO20**

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is not currently offered.**

### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education.**

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Geography and History.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

<b>Specialisation modules offered in the programme</b>	<b>Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4</b>
FET: Geography I	Geography with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: History I	History with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade



**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification, with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language), and 4 for Geography and History.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Geography I	Geography with a minimum score of 4
FET: History I	History with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- b. *Assessment procedure(s):*

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

- c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

- d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

- e. *Presentation:*

Day classes.

- f. *Minimum duration:*

Four years.



g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Abbreviation(s):*  
In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

i. *Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):*  
The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:  
 - Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.  
 - Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	
FGE106P	FET: Geography I	(6)	(16)	
FHI106P	FET: History I	(6)	(16)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
SSS106P	SP: Social Sciences I	(6)	(14)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **131**

### SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II (first-semester module)	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
FGE206P	FET: Geography II	(6)	(16)	FET: Geography I
FHI206P	FET: History II	(6)	(16)	FET: History I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
SSS206P	SP: Social Sciences II	(6)	(16)	SP: Social Sciences I
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: **125**



**THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II
FGE307P	FET: Geography III	(7)	(18)	FET: Geography II
FHI307P	FET: History III	(7)	(18)	FET: History II
PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
SSS307P	SP: Social Sciences III	(7)	(16)	SP: Social Sciences II
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: **122****FOURTH YEAR**

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) <i>(on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)</i>	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):**

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: **120**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **498**

## 5.22 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN SENIOR PHASE AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING

*(Specialisation in Technology)*

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (498 credits)

**Qualification type:** Professional Bachelor's Degree

**Qualification code:** BPSG20

SAQA ID: 109454, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E132CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Mbombela and Polokwane Campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### REMARKS

This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

a. *Admission requirement(s) and selection criteria:*

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A SENIOR CERTIFICATE BEFORE 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A Senior Certificate with a matriculation endorsement or an equivalent qualification, with a C symbol at Higher Grade or a B symbol at Standard Grade in English and at least a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade for Mathematics or Technical (Civil) or Technical (Electrical) or Technical (Electronics) or Technical (Mechanical) or Technical Drawing and/or Physical Science.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Civil Technology I	Technical (Civil) with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Electrical Technology I	Technical (Electrical) or Technical (Electronics) or Physical Science with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Engineering Graphics and Design I	Technical Drawing with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Mechanical Technology I	Technical (Mechanical) or Physical Science with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade
FET: Technical Mathematics	Mathematics with a D symbol at Higher Grade or a C symbol at Standard Grade



**Selection criteria:**

Applicants are assessed according to a formula for academic merit, based on scholastic performance. The formula for academic merit is as follows:

SYMBOL	HG VALUE	SG VALUE
A	7	6
B	6	5
C	5	4
D	4	3
E	3	2
F	2	

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **20**.

- **FOR APPLICANTS WHO OBTAINED A NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE IN OR AFTER 2008:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Senior Certificate with a bachelor's degree endorsement, or an equivalent qualification with an achievement level of at least 4 for English (home language or first additional language) and/or Mathematics or Technical Mathematics and/or Civil Technology (Civil Service/Construction/Woodworking) and/or Electrical Technology (Digital Systems/Electronics/Power Systems) and/or Mechanical Technology (Automotive/Fitting and Machining/Welding and Metal Work) and/or Engineering Graphics and Design and/or Physical Sciences or Technical Sciences.

The following subject-specific prerequisite(s) in the FET/Senior Certificate are compulsory for applicants who intend to enrol for this qualification. Specialisation modules are offered in different groups, and applicants must meet the requirements accordingly:

Specialisation modules offered in the programme	Specific prerequisite(s) on NQF Level 4
FET: Civil Technology I	Civil Technology (Civil Service/Construction/Woodworking) or Physical Sciences or Technical Sciences with a minimum score of 4
FET: Electrical Technology I	Electrical Technology (Digital Systems/ Electronics/Power Systems) or Physical Sciences or Technical Sciences with a minimum score of 4
FET: Engineering Graphics and Design I	Engineering Graphics and Design with a minimum score of 4
FET: Mechanical Technology I	Mechanical Technology (Automotive/Fitting and Machining/Welding and Metal Work) or Physical Sciences or Technical Sciences with a minimum score of 4
FET: Technical Mathematics	Mathematics or Technical Mathematics with a minimum score of 4

**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **24** (excluding Life Orientation).

- **FOR APPLICANTS WITH A NATIONAL CERTIFICATE (VOCATIONAL) AT NQF LEVEL 4:**

**Admission requirement(s):**

A National Certificate (Vocational) at NQF Level 4, with a bachelor's degree endorsement, with at least 50% (APS of 4) for English (first additional language), Mathematics and Life Orientation (excluded for APS calculation) and at least 60% (APS of 5) in one of the following Civil/Electrical/Mechanical Engineering and three other vocational subjects.



**Selection criteria:**

To be considered for this qualification, applicants must have an Admission Point Score (APS) of at least **28** (excluding Life Orientation).

**b. Assessment procedure(s):**

No further assessment will be done. Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP), and preference would be to given to first-time entering students. Once a programme is full, a waiting list will be created to provide an opportunity for applicants to fill the places of those who did not register on time. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January only.

**e. Presentation:**

Day classes.

**f. Minimum duration:**

Four years.

**g. Exclusion and readmission:**

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**h. Abbreviation(s):**

In this programme, the abbreviation LoLT means Language of Learning and Teaching and the abbreviation LoCC means Language of Conversational Competence. LoCC modules are offered as determined by the Head of the Department.

**i. Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) elective(s):**

The purpose of the Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC) module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they will be able to communicate with others in a specific language other than their home language. The following rules are applicable:

- Students with Sepedi as their home language cannot register for Setswana.
- Students with isiZulu as their home language cannot register for isiZulu.

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
ALY105P	Academic Literacy and Life Skills	(5)	(10)	
CLM116P	Classroom Management I <i>(first-semester module)</i>	(6)	(5)	
ITE105P	ICT in Education I	(5)	(8)	
LLE105P	LoLT: English I	(5)	(8)	
PSF106P	Professional Studies (FET) I	(6)	(10)	
PSP106P	Professional Studies (SP) I	(6)	(10)	
SFS105P	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)	(5)	(12)	
STH106P	SP: Technology I	(6)	(14)	
TEC106P	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I	(6)	(22)	



**plus two of the following electives. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Civil Technology I, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design I; **or**
- FET: Civil Technology I, FET: Technical Mathematics I; **or**
- FET: Electrical Technology I, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design I; **or**
- FET: Electrical Technology I, FET: Technical Mathematics I; **or**
- FET: Mechanical Technology I, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design I; **or**
- FET: Mechanical Technology I, FET: Technical Mathematics I.

FCI106P	FET: Civil Technology I	(6)	(16)
FET106P	FET: Electrical Technology I	(6)	(16)
FGD106P	FET: Engineering Graphics and Design I	(6)	(16)
FMT106P	FET: Mechanical Technology I	(6)	(16)
FTH106P	FET: Technical Mathematics I	(6)	(16)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: 131**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM216P	Classroom Management II ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(5)	Classroom Management I
ITE205P	ICT in Education II	(5)	(7)	ICT in Education I
LLE205P	LoLT: English II	(5)	(6)	LoLT: English I
PSF206P	Professional Studies (FET) II	(6)	(13)	Professional Studies (FET) I
PSP206P	Professional Studies (SP) II	(6)	(10)	Professional Studies (SP) I
SFS206P	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)	(6)	(12)	School-based Learning I (6 weeks)
STH206P	SP: Technology II	(6)	(16)	SP: Technology I
TEP207P	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Curriculum Studies) I

**plus two of the following electives. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Civil Technology II, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design II; **or**
- FET: Civil Technology II, FET: Technical Mathematics II; **or**
- FET: Electrical Technology II, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design II; **or**
- FET: Electrical Technology II, FET: Technical Mathematics II; **or**
- FET: Mechanical Technology II, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design II; **or**
- FET: Mechanical Technology II, FET: Technical Mathematics II.

FCI206P	FET: Civil Technology II	(6)	(16)	FET: Civil Technology I
FET206P	FET: Electrical Technology II	(6)	(16)	FET: Electrical Technology I
FGD206P	FET: Engineering Graphics and Design II	(6)	(16)	FET: Engineering Graphics and Design I
FMT206P	FET: Mechanical Technology II	(6)	(16)	FET: Mechanical Technology I
FTH206P	FET: Technical Mathematics II	(6)	(16)	FET: Technical Mathematics I

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 125**

## **THIRD YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM316P	Classroom Management III ( <i>first-semester module</i> )	(6)	(7)	Classroom Management II

PSF307P	Professional Studies (FET) III	(7)	(15)	Professional Studies (FET) II
PSP306P	Professional Studies (SP) III	(6)	(12)	Professional Studies (SP) II
SFS307P	School-based Learning III (6 weeks)	(7)	(12)	School-based Learning II (6 weeks)
STH307P	SP: Technology III	(7)	(16)	SP: Technology II
TEH307P	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III	(7)	(24)	Theory of Education (Psychology and Sociology) II

**plus two of the following electives. Students must ensure that they register in any one of the following combinations:**

- FET: Civil Technology III, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design III; **or**
- FET: Civil Technology III, FET: Technical Mathematics III; **or**
- FET: Electrical Technology III, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design III; **or**
- FET: Electrical Technology III, FET: Technical Mathematics III; **or**
- FET: Mechanical Technology III, FET: Engineering Graphics and Design III; **or**
- FET: Mechanical Technology III, FET: Technical Mathematics III.

FCI307P	FET: Civil Technology III	(7)	(18)	FET: Civil Technology II
FET307P	FET: Electrical Technology III	(7)	(18)	FET: Electrical Technology II
FGD307P	FET: Engineering Graphics and Design III	(7)	(18)	FET: Engineering Graphics and Design II
FMT307P	FET: Mechanical Technology III	(7)	(18)	FET: Mechanical Technology II
FTH307P	FET: Technical Mathematics III	(7)	(18)	FET: Technical Mathematics II

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE THIRD YEAR: 122**

#### **FOURTH YEAR**

*If a student has outstanding first-, second- or third-year modules, he/she will not be permitted to register for School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) (SFS407P). If a student has one outstanding module, that particular case will be reviewed, and permission might be granted by the department for the student to register.*

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
IED417P	Inclusive Education (first-semester module)	(7)	(7)	Academic Literacy and Life Skills
IRS416P	Introduction to Research (first-semester module)	(6)	(6)	Classroom Management III
PSF407P	Professional Studies (FET) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (FET) III
PSP407P	Professional Studies (SP) IV	(7)	(20)	Professional Studies (SP) III
SFS407P	School-based Learning IV (12 weeks) <i>(on completion of all first-, second- and third-year modules)</i>	(7)	(30)	
TEY407P	Theory of Education (Philosophy) IV	(7)	(30)	Theory of Education (History and Comparative Studies) III

**plus one of the following electives (a student's home language and the chosen language of conversational competence cannot be the same, see paragraph i):**

LTA405P	LoCC: Setswana	(5)	(7)
LZL405P	LoCC: isiZulu	(5)	(7)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FOURTH YEAR: 120**

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 498**



## 5.23 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION HONOURS IN FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

BEdHons (Further Education and Training) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: BHSF21**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: BHSB21 / BHSE21 / BHSG21 / BHSJ21 / BHSK21  
BHSR21 / BHSV21)

SAQA ID: 73082 CHE NUMBER: H16/15778/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Polokwane and Mbombela campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

### REMARKS

**This programme is managed by the Departments of Technology and Education and Mathematics, Science and Business Education**

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A four-year professional teaching degree in a Further Education and Training field, **or** an appropriate undergraduate diploma, **or** a bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification such as an advanced diploma in a cognate subfield of Education or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

e. *Presentation:*

Block mode classes offered on Saturdays over a period of two years.

f. *Minimum duration:*

A minimum of one or two years (depending on the programme presentation).

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



## CURRICULUM

*Key to asterisks:*

- \* Information does not correspond to SAQA registration certificate as per SAQA ID: 73082.  
(The deviations were approved by the Senate meeting of June 2025.)

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
------	--------	-------	--------

**One of the following specialisation codes (modules are offered as determined by the Department):**

**Computer Science (BHSK21)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

**One of the following electives:**

FCA208S	Computer Application Technology IV	(8)	(36)
FCE208S	Computer Science IV ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(36)

**plus one of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen module above:**

SCA208S	Subject Didactics: Computer Application Technology V	(8)	(30)
SCU208S	Subject Didactics: Computer Science V ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(30)

**Consumer Studies (BHSR21)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education.

**One of the following electives:**

FCS208S	Consumer Studies IV	(8)	(36)
FHC208S	Hotelkeeping and Catering IV ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(36)

**plus one of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen module above:**

SCC208S	Subject Didactics: Consumer Studies V	(8)	(30)
SHC208S	Subject Didactics: Hotelkeeping and Catering V ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(30)

**Economic and Management Sciences (BHSE21)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education.

**One of the following electives:**

FAC208S	Accounting IV	(8)	(36)
FBG208S	Business Management IV	(8)	(36)
FEC208S	Economics IV	(8)	(36)

**plus one of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen module above:**

SAA208S	Subject Didactics: Accounting V	(8)	(30)
SBM208S	Subject Didactics: Business Management V	(8)	(30)
SES208S	Subject Didactics: Economics V	(8)	(30)



**Natural Sciences (BHSB21)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education.

**One of the following electives (FP208PS and FP208BS are one elective):**

FBI208S	Biology IV	(8)	(36)
FMS208S	Mathematics IV	(8)	(36)
FP208PS	Physical Science: Chemistry IV*	(6)	(18)*
FP208BS	Physical Science: Physics IV*	(6)	(18)*

**plus one of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen module above:**

SBI208S	Subject Didactics: Biology V	(8)	(30)
SMH208S	Subject Didactics: Mathematics V	(8)	(30)
SPY208S	Subject Didactics: Physical Science V	(8)	(30)

**Technical (BHSG21)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

**One of the following electives:**

FCU208S	Civil Technology IV	(8)	(36)
FET208S	Electrical Technology IV	(8)	(36)
FGD208S	Engineering Graphics and Design IV	(8)	(36)
FMT208S	Mechanical Technology IV	(8)	(36)

**plus one of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen module above:**

SCV208S	Subject Didactics: Civil Technology V	(8)	(30)
SDG208S	Subject Didactics: Engineering Graphics and Design V	(8)	(30)
SEL208S	Subject Didactics: Electrical Technology V	(8)	(30)
SME208S	Subject Didactics: Mechanical Technology V	(8)	(30)

**Technology (BHSJ21) (option not currently offered)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

**One of the following electives:**

FTG208S	Technological Design IV	(8)	(36)
FTN208S	Technology IV	(8)	(36)

**plus one of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen module above:**

STK208S	Subject Didactics: Technological Design V	(8)	(30)
STL208S	Subject Didactics: Technology V	(8)	(30)

**Vocational Guidance (BHSV21)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

FSG208S	School Guidance and Counselling IV	(8)	(36)
---------	------------------------------------	-----	------

SSG208S Subject Didactics: School Guidance and Counselling V (8) (30)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **66**

## SECOND YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
EUM108S	Educational Management V	(8)	(12)
RSF108S	Research Methods and Techniques	(8)	(30)
TYE108S	Theory of Education V	(8)	(12)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:			<b>54</b>
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>120</b>

## 5.24 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION HONOURS IN GENERAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING

BEdHons (General Education and Training) - NQF Level 8 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: BHEG21**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: BHFN21 / BHIS21)

SAQA ID: not available, CHE NUMBER: H16/15776/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North, eMalahleni, Polokwane and Mbombela campuses

**Please note that this programme is currently only offered on Soshanguve North Campus.**

## REMARKS

**This programme is managed by the Department of Primary Education.**

*a. Admission requirement(s):*

A four-year professional teaching degree in a General Education and Training field, **or** an appropriate undergraduate diploma, **or** a bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification such as an advanced diploma in a cognate subfield of Education.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

Admission is subject to selection. Prospective students will be evaluated based on the marks obtained in their previous qualification and/or work experience.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP). Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.



- e. *Presentation:*  
Block mode classes offered on Saturdays over a period of two years.
- f. *Minimum duration:*  
A minimum of one or two years (depending on the programme presentation).
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

### FIRST YEAR

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
------	--------	-------	--------

One of the following specialisation codes:

***Foundation Phase (BHFN21)***

Any two of the following electives:

FPFM208S	Foundation Phase Mathematics	(8)	(24)
LAN208S	Language	(8)	(24)
LFS208S	Life Skills	(8)	(24)

plus two of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen electives above:

SFP208S	Subject Didactics: Foundation Phase Mathematics IV	(8)	(9)
SLG208S	Subject Didactics: Language IV	(8)	(9)
SLS208S	Subject Didactics: Life Skills IV	(8)	(9)

***Intermediate Phase (BHIS21)***

This option is divided into two groups of which students should select electives from one of the groups.

**Group A: Intermediate Phase - Geography and History**

Any two of the following electives:

ENT208S	Entrepreneurship IV ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(24)
GEG208S	Geography IV	(8)	(24)
HSY208S	History IV	(8)	(24)

plus two of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen electives above:

SJP208S	Subject Didactics: Entrepreneurship IV ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(9)
SUG208S	Subject Didactics: Geography IV	(8)	(9)
SUH208S	Subject Didactics: History IV	(8)	(9)

**Group B: Intermediate Phase - Mathematics and Science**

Any two of the following electives:

BIO208S	Biology IV	(8)	(24)
ENT208S	Entrepreneurship IV ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(24)
MAT208S	Mathematics IV	(8)	(24)
TOG208S	Technology IV	(8)	(24)



**plus two of the following Subject Didactic related to the chosen electives above:**

SJP208S	Subject Didactics: Entrepreneurship IV ( <i>not currently offered</i> )	(8)	(9)
SMM208S	Subject Didactics: Mathematics IV	(8)	(9)
SUE208S	Subject Didactics: Technology IV	(8)	(9)
SUI208S	Subject Didactics: Biology IV	(8)	(9)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR:** **66**

## **SECOND YEAR**

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
EUM108S	Educational Management V	(8)	(12)
RSF108S	Research Methods and Techniques	(8)	(30)
TYE108S	Theory of Education V	(8)	(12)
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR:</b>		<b>54</b>
	<b>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:</b>		<b>120</b>

## **5.25 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION IN FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING**

PGCE (Further Education and Training Teaching) - NQF Level 7 (120 credits)

**Qualification code: PCFE20**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: PCFB20 / PCFH20 / PCFL20 / PCFR20 / PCFU20 / PCFY20)

SAQA ID: 108877, CHE NUMBER: H/H16/E134CAN

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

## **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.**

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

An appropriate diploma or a degree that includes sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate academic fields to enable the development of teaching subjects in the Further Education and Training Phase. The specialisation-specific requirements are as follows:

- Agriculture: Diploma/Bachelor's Degree in any agriculture-related field.
- Arts: Diploma/Bachelor's Degree in any arts-related field.
- Economics and Management: Diploma/Bachelor's Degree in Accounting, Finance, Economics, Business Studies, or Management, that must include any one of the following first-, second-, and third-year modules: Finance or Economics or Accounting (Modules should be full year and not semesters).
- Languages: Diploma /Bachelor's Degree in any language-related field.
- Physical Education (Sport): Diploma/Bachelor's Degree in any sport-related field.
- Hospitality and Tourism: Diploma/Bachelor's Degree in Hospitality or Tourism-related field.



The underpinning disciplinary knowledge, or component thereof, in the prior qualification, must be studied as a major module in the entry qualification. For example, to specialise in the teaching of a specific subject only, the candidate must have completed either a full major at NQF Level 7 in that module, and completed at least 32 credits in the other at NQF Level 6 or higher.

In addition, there are also several 360-credit exit Level 6 diplomas offered by accredited public and private higher education institutions, which are also appropriate for diplomas in the field of teaching, particularly for specialisation in Further Education and Training Teaching.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*b. Selection criteria:*

Selection is based on an assessment by a departmental selection panel. Applicants showing academic potential (60% average for their previous qualification), and who completed the previous qualification in a satisfactory time frame will be admitted into the programme, until the prescribed student enrolment numbers for the programme have been reached.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

*c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

*d. Intake for the qualification:*

January only.

*e. Presentation:*

Block mode classes offered on Saturdays.

*f. Minimum duration:*

Two years.

*g. Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

**Students register for specific specialisation codes. The available options are: Agriculture (PCFU20) Arts (PCFR20), Economics and Management Sciences (PCFB20), or Language (PCFL20), Physical Education (PCFH20), or Tourism and Hospitality (PCFY20).**

### FIRST YEAR

All modules are applicable to all specialisations.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
CLM107G	Classroom Management IV	(7)	(8)	
FEA107G	Foundations of Education IVA	(7)	(16)	
ITE105G	ICT in Education	(5)	(6)	
LLG105G	Language of Learning and Teaching (LoLT): English	(5)	(3)	
RFE107G	Applied Research in FET Subject IV	(7)	(20)	



SBA107G School-based WIL IVA (7) (16)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE FIRST YEAR: **69**

### **SECOND YEAR**

All modules, except for FET electives are applicable to all specialisations.

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT	PREREQUISITE MODULE(S)
FEB107G	Foundations of Education IVB	(7)	(16)	Foundations of Education IVA
SBB107G	School-based WIL IVB	(7)	(16)	School-based WIL IVA

**plus one of the following language electives which is not home or first additional language:**

LSE105G	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Sepedi	(5)	(6)
LTW105G	Language of Conversational Competence (LoCC): Setswana	(5)	(6)

**plus one module from any one of the following specialisation options:**

#### ***Agriculture (PCFU20)***

TAG107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Agricultural Science IV	(7)	(28)
---------	--	-----	------

#### ***Arts (PCFR20)***

TDE107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Design IV	(7)	(28)
TDM107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Dramatic Arts IV	(7)	(28)
TDS107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Dance Studies IV	(7)	(28)
TMU107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Music IV	(7)	(28)
TVS107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Visual Arts IV	(7)	(28)

#### ***Economics and Management Sciences (PCFB20)***

TAC107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Accounting IV	(7)	(28)
TBS107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Business Studies IV	(7)	(28)
TES107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Economics IV	(7)	(28)

#### ***Language (PCFL20)***

TEN107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET English IV	(7)	(28)
---------	---	-----	------

#### ***Physical Education (PCFH20)***

TPE107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Physical Education IV	(7)	(28)
---------	--	-----	------

#### ***Tourism and Hospitality (PCFY20)***

THS107G	Teaching and Learning Science: FET Hospitality Studies IV	(7)	(28)
---------	---	-----	------



TT0107G Teaching and Learning Science: (7) (28)  
FET Tourism IV

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE SECOND YEAR: 66

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 135

## 5.26 MASTER OF EDUCATION

MEd - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)

**Qualification code: MDED20**

SAQA ID: 88878, CHE NUMBER: H16/10759/HEQSF

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: MDEA26 / MDEB26 / MDEF26 / MDEK26 / MDEP26 /  
MDEO26 / MDER26 / MDEU26

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

### REMARKS

a. *Admission requirement(s):*

A Bachelor of Education (Honours), or an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed, with an average of 60%.

Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

Candidates with a professional baccalaureus technologiae degree may articulate directly into the Master's programme.

b. *Selection criteria:*

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee. Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department before 30 October of the year preceding their studies.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar. Alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*

January and July.

e. *Presentation:*

Research.

f. *Minimum duration:*

A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*

See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*

See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



i. *Other requirement(s):*

Applicants who wish to register for this programme should have access to the Internet, since interaction, mainly online, between facilitators and students will be encouraged.

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
------	--------	-------	--------

**One of the following specialisation codes (modules are offered as determined by the Department):**

**EDUCATION (MDED20) (No new intakes. See specialisation options below)**

This specialisation is managed by the School of Education.

EDC109M	Dissertation: Education	(9)	(180)
EDC109R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
EDC119R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

**ASSESSMENT (MDEA26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Primary Education.

EAM109M	Dissertation: Assessment	(9)	(180)
EAM109R	Dissertation: Assessment (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
EAM119R	Dissertation: Assessment (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

**EDUCATION MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP (MDEK26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

EMD109M	Dissertation: Education Management and Leadership	(9)	(180)
EMD109R	Dissertation: Education Management and Leadership (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
EMD119R	Dissertation: Education Management and Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

**FOUNDATION PHASE (MDEF26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Primary Education.

**Any one of the following areas of specialisation:**

***Foundations of Education***

FFE109M	Dissertation: Foundations of Education	(9)	(180)
FFE109R	Dissertation: Foundations of Education (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FFE119R	Dissertation: Foundations of Education (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Life Skills***

LFK109M	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Life Skills	(9)	(180)
---------	---	-----	-------



LFK109R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Life Skills (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
LFK119R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Life Skills (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Mathematics***

FPM109M	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Mathematics	(9)	(180)
FPM109R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Mathematics (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FPM119R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Mathematics (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Foundation Phase isiZulu***

HZL109M	Dissertation: Foundation Phase isiZulu	(9)	(180)
HZL109R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase isiZulu (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
HZL119R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase isiZulu (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Sepedi***

HSI109M	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Sepedi	(9)	(180)
HSI109R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Sepedi (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
HSI119R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Sepedi (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Setswana***

HTN109M	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Setswana	(9)	(180)
HTN109R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Setswana (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
HTN119R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Setswana (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Xitsonga***

HTS109M	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Xitsonga	(9)	(180)
HTS109R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Xitsonga (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
HTS119R	Dissertation: Foundation Phase Xitsonga (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Grade R Studies***

ERS109M	Dissertation: Grade R Studies	(9)	(180)
ERS109R	Dissertation: Grade R Studies (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
ERS119R	Dissertation: Grade R Studies (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

**FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (MDEB26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education.

**Any one of the following areas of specialisation:*****Accounting***

FAC109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Accounting)	(9)	(180)
FAC109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Accounting) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FAC119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Accounting) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Business Management***

FBG109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Business Management)	(9)	(180)
FBG109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Business Management) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FBG119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Business Management) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Consumer Studies***

FCS109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Consumer Studies)	(9)	(180)
FCS109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Consumer Studies) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FCS119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Consumer Studies) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Economics***

FEC109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Economics)	(9)	(180)
FEC109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Economics) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FEC119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Economics) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Economic and Management Sciences***

SEG109M	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Economic and Management Sciences)	(9)	(180)
SEG109R	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Economic and Management Sciences) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)



SEG119R	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Economic and Management Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
---------	--	-----	-----

***Hospitality Studies***

FHP109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Hospitality Studies)	(9)	(180)
FHP109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Hospitality Studies) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FHP119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Hospitality Studies) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Life Sciences***

FLS109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Life Sciences)	(9)	(180)
FLS109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Life Sciences) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FLS119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Life Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Mathematics***

SMT109M	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Mathematics)	(9)	(180)
SMT109R	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Mathematics) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
SMT119M	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Mathematics) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Mathematics***

FMS109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematics)	(9)	(180)
FMS109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematics) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FMS119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematics) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Mathematical Literacy***

FML109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematical Literacy)	(9)	(180)
FML109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematical Literacy) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)



FML119R Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematical Literacy) (re-registration) (semester module) (9) (0)

**Natural Sciences**

SNS109M Dissertation: Senior Phase (Natural Sciences) (9) (180)

SNS109R Dissertation: Senior Phase (Natural Sciences) (re-registration) (9) (0)

SNS119R Dissertation: Senior Phase (Natural Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module) (9) (0)

**Physical Sciences**

FPY109M Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Sciences) (9) (180)

FPY109R Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Sciences) (re-registration) (9) (0)

FPY119R Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module) (9) (0)

**Tourism**

FTO109M Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Tourism) (9) (180)

FTO109R Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Tourism) (re-registration) (9) (0)

FTO119R Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Tourism) (re-registration) (semester module) (9) (0)

**FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (MDEP26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

FPU109M Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Education) (9) (180)

FPU109R Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Education) (re-registration) (9) (0)

FPU119R Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Education) (re-registration) (semester module) (9) (0)

**FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (MDEO26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

**Any one of the following areas of specialisation:**

***Agricultural Sciences***

FES109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Sciences)	(9)	(180)
FES109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Sciences) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FES119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Agricultural Technology***

FAT109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Technology)	(9)	(180)
FAT109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Technology) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FAT119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Civil Technology***

FCI109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Civil Technology)	(9)	(180)
FCI109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Civil Technology) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FCI119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Civil Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Computer Applications Technology***

FCA109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Computer Applications Technology)	(9)	(180)
FCA109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Computer Applications Technology) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FCA119R	Dissertation: Senior Phase and Training Teaching (Computer Applications Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Electrical Technology***

FET109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Electrical Technology)	(9)	(180)
---------	---	-----	-------

FET109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Electrical Technology) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FET119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Electrical Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Engineering Graphics and Design***

FGD109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Engineering Graphics and Design)	(9)	(180)
FGD109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Engineering Graphics and Design) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FGD119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Engineering Graphics and Design) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Information Technology***

FIT109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Information Technology)	(9)	(180)
FIT109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Information Technology) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FIT119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Information Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Mechanical Technology***

FMT109M	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mechanical Technology)	(9)	(180)
FMT109R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mechanical Technology) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FMT119R	Dissertation: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mechanical Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***Technology***

STH109M	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Technology)	(9)	(180)
STH109R	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Technology) (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
STH119R	Dissertation: Senior Phase (Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

***GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING (MDEU26)***

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

FSG109M	Dissertation: Guidance and Counselling	(9)	(180)
---------	--	-----	-------



FSG109R	Dissertation: Guidance and Counselling (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
FSG119R	Dissertation: Guidance and Counselling (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

### **INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND LEARNING SUPPORT (MDER26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

EIE109M	Dissertation: Inclusive Education and Learning Support	(9)	(180)
EIE119R	Dissertation: Inclusive Education and Learning Support (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
EIE119R	Dissertation: Inclusive Education (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: **180**

### **5.27 MASTER OF EDUCATION IN EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY**

**MEd (Educational Technology) - NQF Level 9 (180 credits)**

**Qualification code: MDEY21**

**SAQA ID: 114893, CHE NUMBER: H16/10754/HEQSF**

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

#### **REMARKS**

**This programme is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.**

**a. Admission requirement(s):**

A Bachelor of Education (Honours), **or** an equivalent qualification, which should have been passed with an average of 60% for the honours degree, **or** an M+4 qualification which should have been passed with an average of 60%, plus an additional professional education qualification of at least 120 credits; **or** a Bachelor of Education with an average of 60%. Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**b. Selection criteria:**

Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee. Candidates are required to submit a research proposal and other supporting documentation to the Department before 30 October of the year preceding their studies.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar. Alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

**c. Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:**

Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

**d. Intake for the qualification:**

January and July.



- e. *Presentation:*  
Research.
- f. *Duration:*  
A minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.
- g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).
- i. *Other requirement(s):*  
Candidates who wish to register for this programme should have access to the Internet, since interaction, mainly online, between facilitators and students will be encouraged.

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
EDT109M	Dissertation: Education	(9)	(180)
EDT109R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration)	(9)	(0)
EDT119R	Dissertation: Education (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION:			<b>180</b>

## 5.28 DOCTOR OF EDUCATION

DEd - NQF Level 10 (360 credits)

**Qualification code: DDED18**

(Specialisation codes for admission and registration: DDEA26 / DDEB26 / DDEF26 / DDEK26 / DDEO26 /  
DDEP26 / DDER26 / DDEU26

SAQA ID: 110796, CHE NUMBER: H16/10758/HEQSF

Campus where offered: Soshanguve North Campus

## REMARKS

**This programme is managed by the School of Education.**

- a. *Admission requirement(s):*  
An appropriate Master's degree in Education **or** an equivalent qualification in Education from an accredited South African university. A minimum of 60% for the masters degree must have been acquired.  
  
Alternatively, a master's degree in any discipline (with a minimum of 60%), and at least five years of teaching experience in higher-, secondary- or primary education, and a Postgraduate Certificate in Education, **or** a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education, **or** an equivalent Education qualification from an accredited South African university.  
  
Holders of any other equivalent South African or international qualification may also be considered, see Chapter 1 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).



b. *Selection criteria:*  
 Admission will be subject to approval of a research topic by the Departmental Research Committee (DRC). All applicants are required to submit a research proposal and all other supporting documentation to the department.

Acceptance is subject to available capacity according to the Student Enrolment Plan (SEP) as well as supervisory capacity. Applicants will be informed of their status per an official letter from the Office of the Registrar, alternatively, they can check their application status on the TUT website, [www.tut.ac.za](http://www.tut.ac.za).

c. *Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), equivalence and status:*  
 Information on the rules and the process to follow is available in Chapter 30 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

d. *Intake for the qualification:*  
 January and July.

e. *Presentation:*  
 Research.

f. *Duration:*  
 A minimum of two years and a maximum of four years.

g. *Exclusion and readmission:*  
 See Chapter 2 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

h. *Rules on postgraduate studies:*  
 See Chapter 8 of Students' Rules and Regulations (Part 1 of the Prospectus).

## CURRICULUM

CODE	MODULE	NQF-L	CREDIT
------	--------	-------	--------

**One of the following specialisation codes (modules are offered as determined by the Department):**

**EDUCATION (DDED18) (No new intakes. See specialisation options below)**

This specialisation is managed by the School of Education.

ED1010O	Thesis: Education	(10)	(360)
ED1010R	Thesis: Education (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
ED1110R	Thesis: Education (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**ASSESSMENT (DDEA26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Primary Education.

EA1010O	Thesis: Assessment	(10)	(360)
EA1010R	Thesis: Assessment (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
EA1110R	Thesis: Assessment (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**EDUCATION MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP (DDEK26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

EU1010O	Thesis: Education Management and Leadership	(10)	(360)
EU1010R	Thesis: Education Management and Leadership (re-registration)	(10)	(0)



EU1010R	Thesis: Education Management and Leadership (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
---------	---	------	-----

### **FOUNDATION PHASE (DDEF26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Primary Education.

**Any one of the following areas of specialisation:**

***Foundations of Education***

EF1010O	Thesis: Foundations of Education	(10)	(360)
EF1010R	Thesis: Foundations of Education (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
EF1110R	Thesis: Foundations of Education (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Life Skills***

LF1010O	Thesis: Foundation Phase Life Skills	(10)	(360)
LF1010R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Life Skills (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
LF1110R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Life Skills (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Mathematics***

FM1010O	Thesis: Foundation Phase Mathematics	(10)	(360)
FM1010R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Mathematics (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FM1110R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Mathematics (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Foundation Phase isiZulu***

HZ1010O	Thesis: Foundation Phase isiZulu	(10)	(360)
HZ1010R	Thesis: Foundation Phase isiZulu (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
HZ1110R	Thesis: Foundation Phase isiZulu (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Sepedi***

HS1010O	Thesis: Foundation Phase Sepedi	(10)	(360)
HS1010R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Sepedi (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
HS1110R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Sepedi (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Foundation Phase Setswana***

HT1010O	Thesis: Foundation Phase Setswana	(10)	(360)
HT1010R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Setswana (re-registration)	(10)	(0)



HT1110R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Setswana (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
---------	---	------	-----

***Foundation Phase Xitsonga***

TS1010O	Thesis: Foundation Phase Xitsonga	(10)	(360)
TS1010R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Xitsonga (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
TS1110R	Thesis: Foundation Phase Xitsonga (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Grade R Studies***

ER1010O	Thesis: Grade R Studies	(10)	(360)
ER1010R	Thesis: Grade R Studies (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
ER1110R	Thesis: Grade R Studies (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (DDEB26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education.

**Any one of the following areas of specialisation:**

***Accounting***

FN1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Accounting)	(10)	(360)
FN1010R	Thesis: Further Education Training Teaching (Accounting) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FN1110R	Thesis: Further Education Training Teaching (Accounting) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Business Management***

FB1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Business Management)	(10)	(360)
FB1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Business Management) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FB1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Business Management) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Consumer Studies***

FS1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Consumer Studies)	(10)	(360)
FS1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Consumer Studies) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FS1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Consumer Studies) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)



**Economics**

FE1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Economics)	(10)	(360)
FE1010R	Thesis: Further Education Training Teaching (Economics) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FE1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Economics) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**Economic and Management Sciences**

EC1010O	Thesis: Senior Phase (Economic and Management Sciences)	(10)	(360)
EC1010R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Economic and Management Sciences) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
EC1110R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Economic and Management Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**Hospitality Studies**

FH1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Hospitality Studies)	(10)	(360)
FH1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Hospitality Studies) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FH1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Hospitality Studies) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**Life Sciences**

FL1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Life Sciences)	(10)	(360)
FL1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Life Sciences) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FL1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Life Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**Mathematics**

MS1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematics)	(10)	(360)
MS1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematics) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
MS1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematics) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**Mathematics**

SM1010O	Thesis: Senior Phase (Mathematics)	(10)	(360)
SM1010R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Mathematics) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)



SM1110R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Mathematics) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)
---------	--	------	-----

***Mathematical Literacy***

MY1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematical Literacy)	(10)	(360)
MY1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematical Literacy) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
MY1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mathematical Literacy) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Natural Sciences***

NS1010O	Thesis: Senior Phase (Natural Sciences)	(10)	(360)
NS1010R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Natural Sciences) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
NS1110R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Natural Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Physical Sciences***

FP1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Sciences)	(10)	(360)
FP1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Sciences) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FP1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(0)	(0)

***Tourism***

TO1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Tourism)	(10)	(360)
TO1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Tourism) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
TO1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Tourism) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (DDEO26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Technology and Vocational Education.

**Any one of the following areas of specialisation:**

***Agricultural Sciences***

AT1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Sciences)	(10)	(360)
---------	---	------	-------

AT1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Sciences) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
AT1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Sciences) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

#### ***Agricultural Technology***

FU1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Technology)	(10)	(360)
FU1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Technology) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FU1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Agricultural Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

#### ***Civil Technology***

FV1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Civil Technology)	(10)	(360)
FV1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Civil Technology) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FV1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Civil Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

#### ***Computer Applications Technology***

FC1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Computer Applications Technology)	(10)	(360)
FC1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Computer Applications Technology) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FC1110R	Thesis: Senior Phase and Training Teaching (Computer Applications Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

#### ***Electrical Technology***

ET1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Electrical Technology)	(10)	(360)
ET1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Electrical Technology) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
ET1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Electrical Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)



***Engineering Graphics and Design***

FG1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Engineering Graphics and Design)	(10)	(360)
FG1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Engineering Graphics and Design) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
FG1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Engineering Graphics and Design) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Information Technology***

IF1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Information Technology)	(10)	(360)
IF1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Information Technology) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
IF1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Information Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Mechanical Technology***

MC1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mechanical Technology)	(10)	(360)
MC1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mechanical Technology) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
MC1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Mechanical Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***Technology***

TY1010O	Thesis: Senior Phase (Technology)	(10)	(360)
TY1010R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Technology) (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
TY1110R	Thesis: Senior Phase (Technology) (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

***GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING (DDEU26)***

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

SG1010O	Thesis: Guidance and Counselling	(10)	(360)
SG1010R	Thesis: Guidance and Counselling (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
SG1110R	Thesis: Guidance and Counselling (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

## **FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING (DDEP26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

PU1010O	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Education)	(10)	(360)
PU1010R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Education) (re-registration)	(10)	(360)
PU1110R	Thesis: Further Education and Training Teaching (Physical Education) (re-registration) (semester module)	(9)	(0)

## **INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND LEARNING SUPPORT (DDER26)**

This specialisation is managed by the Department of Educational Foundation.

IL1010O	Thesis: Inclusive Education and Learning Support	(10)	(360)
IL1010R	Thesis: Inclusive Education and Learning Support (re-registration)	(10)	(0)
IL1110R	Thesis: Inclusive Education (re-registration) (semester module)	(10)	(0)

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE QUALIFICATION: 360**

## SECTION B: MODULE INFORMATION (OVERVIEW OF SYLLABUS)

The syllabus content is subject to change to accommodate industry changes. Please note that a more detailed syllabus is available at the relevant academic department or in the study guide that applies to a particular module. At the time of publication, the syllabus content was defined as follows:

### A

<b>ACADEMIC LITERACY AND LIFE SKILLS (ALY105D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge of life skills and values that relate to self, environment, responsible citizenship, and a healthy, productive life. Students are equipped with skills that they can apply in real-life situations, such as: reading, typing, library information, information ethics and social behaviour. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>ACADEMIC LITERACY AND LIFE SKILLS (ALY105P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
The purpose of the module is to provide students with an introduction to the competencies required to be an effective student at university. This module aims to empower students with the skills, knowledge, abilities and attitudes required to address academic challenges in a proactive and meaningful way. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>ACADEMIC LITERACY AND LIFE SKILLS (ALY105V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
This module focuses on the holistic development of life skills and values that relate to self, environment, responsible citizenship, and a healthy, productive life. Students are equipped with typing skills, library information skills, information ethics and social behaviour skills they can apply in real-life situations. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>ACCOUNTING I (UAC105D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to provide students with insight into the basic principles of Accounting and further their knowledge regarding the Accounting aspects of specific entities. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>ACCOUNTING II (UAC206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to provide students with insight into more advanced principles in Accounting and further their knowledge regarding Accounting aspects of specific entities. (Total notional time: 250 hours)	
<b>ACCOUNTING III (UAC306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with insight and enable them to present the Financial Statements of a company according to IFRS. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>ACCOUNTING IV (FAC208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Advanced company financial statements, comparative figures, abnormal and extraordinary items with tax implications, deferred taxation, instalment sales, valuations, liquidations and amalgamations, reconstructions, leases, and grouping statements. (Total notional time: 360 hours)	
<b>ADMINISTRATION OF DECEASED ESTATES (ADE316D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
Reporting the estate. Appointment of an Executor/Representative. Functions and duties of an Executor/Representative with specific emphasis on drafting the estate account (liquidation and distribution account). Claims in terms of maintenance of surviving spouse and dependants. Estate duty return. Dealing with objections. Pay estate debts, distribute assets, transfer of immovable property vouchers, reconciliation account and the Master's filing slip. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	

**ADMINISTRATIVE LAW IIB (ALW216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The module will equip a student with the knowledge and understanding of the origin and principles of administrative law, and how administrative law relates to other fields of law. A student will also be able to explain administrative law in the political system, demonstrate insight into the workings of bureaucratic institutions, including particularly delegation of power, show an understanding of how policies are implemented through administrative agencies, and explain the role of administrative agencies in the processes of government, rule-making, adjudication and judicial review of agency actions. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION MANAGEMENT I (AEG105D)** **1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of administrative classroom activities, managing a diverse classroom, classroom management principles and functions, and practical application in Adult and Community Education and Training in formal and informal settings. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION MANAGEMENT II (AEG206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with detailed knowledge and skills of classroom management, diversity, the role of the lecturer, and understanding SA policies as a professional lecturer and practical application in Adult and Community Education and Training in formal and informal settings. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION MANAGEMENT III (AEG306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of current educational laws, legal theories, and principles of education. The module will further enable students to confidently and effectively apply a range of legal rules to solve problems in Adult and Community Education and Training in formal and informal settings. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION MANAGEMENT IV (AEG107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with basic and detailed knowledge to enable them to execute administrative classroom activities. Effectively managing a diverse classroom to facilitate learning within the classrooms. Critically apply various theoretical and practical aspects of Adult and Community Education in formal and informal settings to enrich students with detailed and advanced knowledge to understand SA policies as a professional lecturer. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION STUDIES I (AEE105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the relevant theoretical knowledge of the history of education, cultural perspectives, and the history of the radical humanist tradition emerging in the 1960s in the form of Popular Education, as well as to apply them in Adult and Community Education and Training settings. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION STUDIES II (AEE206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the relevant knowledge of theories of psychology, sociology, and philosophy of Education, as well as to apply them in Adult and Community Education and Training settings. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION STUDIES III (AEE306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with relevant theoretical knowledge to understand and critically explore comparative education in various perspectives of educational systems with each other, explore the issues from a political perspective, and theories and methods of adult education as a lifelong learning. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION STUDIES IVA (AEA117V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module equips the students with the relevant theoretical knowledge to understand History of Education; Popular Education; Cultural perspectives, and lifelong learning, as well as to apply them in Adult and Community Education and Training settings. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION STUDIES IVB (AEB117V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module equips the students with relevant theoretical knowledge to analyse and apply the theories of Psychology; Sociology, philosophy of Education, comparative Education; and Politics in education, as well as to apply them in Adult and Community Education and Training settings. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**ADVANCED LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT V (ALG119M) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning. (Total notional time: 144 hours)

**ADVANCED MEDIA STUDIES (MSU108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

This module is aligned with a broad journalistic body of knowledge pertaining to media studies within the South African mass media. It is included in the formative and summative assessment of the programme and contributes to the promotion mark of the qualification. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to analyse, organise and critically evaluate information in areas such as the link between media and democracy; digital media and interactivity; news framing theory and framing analysis; media content analysis; and visual culture studies. It is envisaged that students who complete the module successfully will be able to communicate effectively using technology as well as appropriate academic, professional and/or occupational discourse. (Total notional time: 400 hours)

**ADVANCED PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V (APU119M) 1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

A comprehensive in-depth study of the new system of local government and its implementation through integrated development planning. (Total notional time: 144 hours)

**ADVANCED REPORTING: INVESTIGATIVE JOURNALISM (AIJ206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

Knowledge and understanding in areas, such as, but not limited to conducting research for investigative stories by sourcing relevant information, writing techniques specifically used in investigative journalism reporting practices, producing investigative stories for a specific target audience, and the role of investigative reporting in society. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ADVANCING POLICE PROFESSIONALISM AND ETHICS (RPO108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module addresses many of the emerging issues that seem to be directing the future of policing, especially its impact on policing practices. The dynamics that have kept traditional policing practices largely intact have recently been challenged by, amongst other things, The Covid-19 pandemic, and the far-reaching impact it brought on society. Governance and policing were severely impacted, and the role of policing has changed in many regards. Social control moved beyond the point of mere law enforcement. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION I (AMC205D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

This module introduces the concepts, principles, and practices of marketing communication in building brands. Among others, students will examine the various Integrated Marketing Communication tools that are most effective for different marketing communication situations. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION II (AMC306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

This module builds on the concepts, principles and practices of marketing communication in building brands. Among others, students will examine the various Integrated Marketing Communication tools that are most effective for different marketing situations. Through case studies, students will analyse best practices in implementing IMC by local and international organisations. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**ADVERTISING AND MARKETING COMMUNICATION III (AMC107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

This module focuses on the role of marketing communication in society. With cross-disciplinary and interdisciplinary depth, the module explores the cultural dimensions of marketing communication from a theoretical perspective. The module links theory to practice by building ideas that shape research, policy, and professional practice. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**AFRICAN LITERATURES IN ENGLISH (AFL107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module aims to develop an understanding and appreciation of African Literatures in English through an exploration of their beginnings in storytelling and the oral tradition, and a critical consideration of the themes and characteristics of African Literatures, as exemplified in their three developmental stages: pre-colonial, colonial, and post-independence. Various works of African Literature in English will be examined to highlight and elucidate the themes and ideas explored therein and to induct students into a critical evaluation of these works. In addition, students will develop: skills in the critical appraisal of the literature on various topics; transferable skills in the presentation and discussion of current information on a subject matter, using new information/evidence to bring original, reflective perspectives and argumentation to bear; experience in the critical analysis and interpretation of literary texts; skills in undertaking autonomous searches (including by internet) for relevant and appropriate study resources available; and enhanced skills in academic writing (including language, referencing and bibliographic presentation). (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**AFRIKAANS I (ALF106D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising, and meetings. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**AFRIKAANS I (UAF105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language Studies: Improvement of language use with an emphasis on reading and writing skills. Aspects of the Afrikaans vocabulary and the use of reference works on Afrikaans (such as dictionaries). Writing coherent essays. Literature Studies: A few Afrikaans short stories, poems, and verse-technical media to apply the skills developed in Language Studies. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**AFRIKAANS II (ALF206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics, and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**AFRIKAANS II (UAF206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language Studies: Afrikaans phonetics, incorporating the Afrikaans spelling rules. Morphology, with an emphasis on word formation and syntax with reference to the linear order of Afrikaans core sentences and the parts of speech they contain. Literature Studies: Prose - Basic terms based on selected novels and short stories. Poetry - a brief overview of the study of literature on the based on representative poems from every period. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**AFRIKAANS III (ALF306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax, and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**AFRIKAANS III (UAF306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language Studies: Syntax (defined sentences, compound sentences, passive form, indirect speech and denial). Semantics (word relations and the interconnectedness of texts). Practical writing (essays and letters). Literature Studies: Drama theory, prose, poetry and plays. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**AFRIKAANS IV (ALF107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

This module focuses on theories of Afrikaans discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Afrikaans for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The ultimate purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Afrikaans discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, the module prepares the student to read and understand literature in Afrikaans from a wide range of philosophical and theoretical standpoints and broadens their knowledge and scope of working with literature of diverse types and forms. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**AFRIKAANS V (ALF108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Afrikaans discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Afrikaans for Academic Purposes (AAP), as well as elements of Literary Theory. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Afrikaans discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**AFRIKAANS FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES I (CAF106D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****AFRIKAANS FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES II (CAF206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****AFRIKAANS FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES III (CAF306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The practical, career-oriented third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. (Total notional time: 150 hours for CAF106D and 100 hours for CAF206D/CAF306D)

**AFRIKAANS FOR JOURNALISTS I (AJR105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports, and functional grammar, are covered. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES I (UAG105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with skills and knowledge that will enable them to understand the relationships between soils, plants and animals in the production and processing of food, fibre, fuel, and other agricultural commodities that have an economic, aesthetic and cultural value. Total notional time: 200 hours. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES II (UAG206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with detailed knowledge and skills, techniques, technology and information for the sustainable, profitable, and ethical development of the agricultural industry. Emphasis is on plant studies, agricultural chemistry, and the sustainable utilisation of natural resources. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES III (UAG306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with advanced skills, techniques, technology and information for the application of sustainable, profitable, and ethical development of the agricultural industry. Emphasis is on soil sciences, genetics, animal studies and agricultural economics. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**ANALYTICAL READING AND WRITING I (ARL105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module aims to provide the students with the fundamental skills that would enable them to engage with various texts relevant to a corporation, and provides the students with opportunities to learn and demonstrate appropriate foundation, conceptual and contextual knowledge relevant to the field of study. Students will be taught appropriate reading skills, such as reading different text types, reading critically, and coping with unfamiliar words, as well as writing skills, such as paraphrasing and summarising, writing paragraphs and essays, and introducing them to the principles of academic writing. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ANALYTICAL READING AND WRITING II (ARL206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module builds on the fundamental skills acquired in the first year of study by providing a more focused engagement with industry-related documentation and a variety of texts. Analytical Reading and Writing Skills provide the students with opportunities to learn and demonstrate appropriate conceptual and contextual knowledge relevant to the field of study. This is achieved by providing students with appropriate writing skills such as formulating documents related to industry, copywriting for a variety of purposes, which includes marketing and persuasion, web content, social media, editorials, and blogging. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**APPLIED LABOUR LAW (ALL316D)** **1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Practical application of Individual Labour Law and Common Law as it pertains to labour law, contract of employment, basic conditions of employment, employment equity, Unemployment Insurance Act, 2001 (Act No. 63 of 2001); Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993), Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993). Collective labour law: the Constitution of South Africa; Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No. 66 of 1995); and introduction to dismissals. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**APPLIED RESEARCH IN FET SUBJECT IV (RFE107G)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

Students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills to apply theories, research methodologies, methods, and techniques in Educational Research regarding their FET subject methodology. Students will have an understanding of research elements and processes to apply when conducting a mini-research project, based on their school situation in teaching practice. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**APPLIED RESEARCH IN POLICING PRACTICE (RRO108G)** **PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The module aims to provide an account of a range of qualitative research methods and strategies and how these can be applied to a variety of research areas and work settings within the CJS and Policing environment. It provides skills for qualitative design and data collection, as well as showing how to access and use major secondary and official databanks. This module focuses on the application to research, development of the research problem, development of research objectives, development of research questions, preliminary literature review, research methods, research scope and location, as well as research ethics. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**APPLIED RESEARCH METHODS (ATP107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module builds on the introduction to basic research skills (presented at the diploma level), which provided an orientation to the scientific assumptions, concepts and processes associated specifically with a diverse range of approaches to criminal justice system research. It focuses on the model or frame of reference which underpins a qualitative study, the characteristics of qualitative research, the steps in building a qualitative research study, the development of a qualitative research topic, problem, research questions, objectives, literature review, qualitative research designs and methods, the analysis and interpretation of qualitative data and writing the qualitative research report. It emphasises the role of ethics in conducting qualitative research and the development of a research proposal. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**APPLIED RESEARCH METHODS IN CORRECTIONS (RCS108G)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

**PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

The general purpose of this module is to prepare the student to investigate, explore and analyse a research problem of a selected phenomenon in the sphere of correctional services environment and in other components of the criminal justice system. The other central focus of the module is on the use and application of research methods, and tools that are commonly used strategies of conducting research in corrections and related research fields. This module will enable students to produce a research project which will serve as a tool for assessment. Furthermore, a student will be equipped with the skills to formulate research problems and questions/hypotheses, critically review the literature, research designs and reported research findings, evaluate, and select appropriate research methods and data collection techniques. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**APPLIED RESEARCH METHODS IN TRAFFIC AND  
MUNICIPAL POLICING (ATP108G)**

**PROJECT ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module focuses on the application to research, development of the research problem, development of research objectives, development of research questions, preliminary literature review, research methods, research scope and location, as well as research ethics and how these can be applied to a variety of research areas and work settings within the traffic/municipal law enforcement environment. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ARTS AND CRAFTS I (UAR105D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of the module is to equip students with basic knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures, and techniques related to Arts and Crafts. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ARTS AND CRAFTS II (UAR206D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of the module is to equip students with detailed knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Arts and Crafts. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ARTS AND CRAFTS III (UAR306D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of the module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Arts and Crafts. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE I (UAU105D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of the module is to equip students with basic knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Automotive Repair and Maintenance. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE II (UAU206D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of the module is to equip students with detailed knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Automotive Repair and Maintenance. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE III (UAU306D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Automotive Repair and Maintenance. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**B**

**BILLS OF COST (BOC316D)**

**1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Draft bills of cost for taxation purposes. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**BIOLOGY IV (BIO208S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Animal and plant physiology relating to excretion, chemical and nervous control and energy transformation (photosynthesis and cell respiration) is studied and researched. Reproduction principles of heredity genetics, DNA replication, repair, transcription and translation. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**BIOLOGY IV (FBI208S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Plant physiology: Flowering Plants; Structure and Function; Plant Reproduction and Developmental Responses; Respiration and Photosynthesis. Human physiology: Tissues, organs and systems of the human body. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**BROADCAST JOURNALISM I (BJR105D)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Radio and television broadcasting, mainly within a South African context. Students who completed the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to: concepts and techniques of radio production and presenting, the South African radio broadcasting industry, radio broadcasting reporting skills, and the qualities of a radio journalist. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**BROADCAST JOURNALISM II (BJR206D)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as writing for broadcast media, news production and current affairs for radio and television. Students should be able to find stories, research and package for radio and television news and current affairs programmes. They will also be able to use radio and television equipment with limited supervision. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**BROADCAST MEDIA III (BRM306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Knowledge and skills acquired in the Broadcast Journalism I and II modules to put together in-depth broadcast media-related products such as radio and television documentaries, and feature- and magazine programmes. This module will further prepare students for broadcast on online multimedia platforms. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BROADCAST MEDIA IV (BRM107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

A broadcast body of knowledge, mainly within a South African context, in articulation with the specific field of broadcast media. Students who complete the module successfully will use the knowledge and skills acquired in the Broadcast Journalism I, II and III modules (as offered in the Diploma programme) to critically analyse news content and a wide range of media forms with the development of advanced knowledge and specialised practical skills in broadcast journalism. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION I (UBC105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of the module is to equip students with basic knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to building construction. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION II (UBC206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of the module is to equip students with detailed knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to building construction. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**BUILDING CONSTRUCTION III (UBC306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Building Construction. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**BUSINESS LAW (BLA216D)** **1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Introduction to the different forms of business undertakings. Registration requirements and legal aspects relating to the operation of sole proprietorships, partnerships, close corporations and companies. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I (UBM105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that will enable them to participate in, contribute to and service a complex business environment. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT II (UBM206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that will enable them to participate in, contribute to and service a complex business environment. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT III (UBM306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that will enable the application thereof and contribute to and service a complex business environment. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT IV (FBG208S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to enhance the Business Management knowledge pool of current Business Management teachers. The module will also enable managers (both educational managers and business managers) to become strategy makers and implementers of strategy, taking cognisance of ethical mechanisms and structures, thus preparing them for the world of work. An entire learning outcome is dedicated to ethics and social responsibility, aiming at developing responsible, ethical leaders for the future. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**C****CITIZENRY AND PUBLIC SERVICE DELIVERY IVA (CPD117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to planning, performing, and controlling the project. A student should be able to define the concept of citizenry in the context of the contemporary approaches to understanding the public sphere, and determine its implication on service delivery, demonstrate the praxis of the public sphere, especially in relation to the way politicians, the media and citizens contest the public space, and the extent to which this shape public policy and service delivery, analyse the politics of service delivery and determine their meaning on the post-apartheid South Africa. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CIVIL LITIGATION (CIG316D)** **1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Magistrates' Courts Act, 1944 (Act No. 32 of 1944), Magistrates' Court Rules, Supreme Court Act, 1959 (Act No. 59 of 1959), Uniform rules. The nature of a defended matter (litigation). Draft all pleadings in defended matters. The use of expert witnesses. Subpoenas. Pre-trial conference. Brevet to council. Withdrawal of attorney. Court-annexed Mediation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**CIVIL PROCEDURE FOR LEGAL SUPPORT (CLS115D)** 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Introduction to the Magistrates' Courts Act, 1944 (Act No. 32 of 1944), Supreme Court Act, 1959 (Act No. 59 of 1959), Magistrates' Court Rules and Uniform Rules. Distinguish between action and application proceedings. Chronological order of steps in undefended civil matters. Jurisdiction. The South African court system. National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005). Letters of demand. Simple Summons and Combined Summons. Provisional Sentence Summons. Default Judgment. Warrant of Execution. Section 65 steps. Emolument Attachment Orders. Garnishee Orders. Debt counselling process. Distinguish between the motion court and the trial court. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CIVIL PROCEDURE (CIP216D)** 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Introduction to the Magistrates' Courts Act, 1944 (Act No. 32 of 1944), Magistrates' Court Rules, Supreme Court Act, 1959 (Act No. 59 of 1959) and Uniform Rules. Distinguish between action and application proceedings. Chronological order of steps in undefended civil matters. Jurisdiction. The South African court system. National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005). Letters of demand. Simple Summons and Combined Summons. Provisional Sentence Summons. Default Judgment. Warrant of Execution. Section 65-steps. Emolument Attachment Orders. Garnishee Orders. Debt counselling process. Distinguish between the motion court and the trial court. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CIVIL SERVICES I (UCI105D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Civil services or plumbing. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CIVIL SERVICES II (UCI206D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed skills to install sanitary fittings, water piping, to buildings and sewerage systems. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CIVIL SERVICES III (UCI306D)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Civil services/plumbing. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CIVIL TECHNOLOGY IV (FCU208S)** 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems and, through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT I (CLM116P)** 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

The purpose of the module is to equip students with skills and knowledge that would enable them to effectively manage their classrooms. Students will be exposed to basic knowledge and skills of classroom management principles and functions. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT II (CLM216P)** 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

The purpose of the module is to provide students with detailed knowledge and skills to enable them to appropriately execute administrative classroom activities, to effectively manage diverse classroom areas and to provide them with techniques to facilitate learner motivation within their classrooms. (Total notional time: 50 hours)



**CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT III (CLM316P, CLM317P)** **1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

The purpose of the module is to provide the student with the necessary detailed knowledge and insight into the environment of the law of education, with special reference to the sources of education law, the legal status of the learner, as well as the role and legal duties of the educator to act as a caring supervisor. Furthermore, the module enriches the student's knowledge base about the current legal practices pertaining to education. This module will enable the student to enter the labour market confidently and apply the appropriate legal principles situationally and professionally in and outside the classroom. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT IV (CLM107G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Students will be equipped with the necessary skills and knowledge that would enable them to effectively manage their classroom and provide them with the necessary theoretical knowledge and insights into educational leadership and management of their classroom. The module will provide students with a range of appropriate problem-solving methods, current legal theories, and principles about education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILES I (UCT105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of clothing, designing and pattern construction, decor, housing furnishings, household equipment, and entrepreneurship opportunities. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILES II (UCT206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and skills of clothing, housing, furnishings, household equipment, production, and marketing of quality products. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILES III (UCT306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to clothing and textiles. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**COLLEGE-BASED LEARNING WIL I (4 WEEKS) (CBW105D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the knowledge and skills to observe and learn how to facilitate learning within one of their subject areas of specialisation at an accredited Adult and Community Education and Training institution of excellence. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**COLLEGE-BASED LEARNING WIL II (4 WEEKS) (CBW206D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills to facilitate learning within one of their subject areas of specialisation at an accredited/selected ACET institution of excellence. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**COLLEGE-BASED LEARNING WIL III (4 WEEKS) (CBW306D)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills to facilitate learning within two of their subject areas of specialisation at an accredited/selected Adult and Community Education and Training institution of excellence using digital technologies, e.g. blended teaching and learning. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**COLLEGE-BASED LEARNING WIL IVA (CEA117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module will enable the students to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning within one of their subject areas of specialisation at an accredited/selected Technical and Vocational Education and Training College of excellence. This module will further enable them to reflect on their own teaching practice. (Total notional time: 80 hours)



**COLLEGE BASED LEARNING WIL IVB (CEB117V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module will enable the students to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning within one of their subject areas of specialisation at an accredited/selected Technical and Vocational Education and Training College of excellence. This module will further enable them to reflect on their own teaching practice. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**COLLEGE-BASED LEARNING WIL IVA (CBA107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****COLLEGE-BASED LEARNING WIL IVB (CBB107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module will enable the students to demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning within one of their subject areas of specialisation at an accredited/selected Technology and Vocational Education and Training College of excellence. This module will further enable them to reflect on their own teaching practice. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**COMMUNICATION FOR ACADEMIC PURPOSES (15P105X, CAP105U, CAP105X) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****COMMUNICATION FOR ACADEMIC PURPOSES (CAP105N) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****COMMUNICATION FOR ACADEMIC PURPOSE IA (CCU105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Departments of Applied Languages and Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

A workable knowledge of English is an essential skill for any graduate who is required to conduct themselves successfully in a professional working environment. This module will equip students with the competencies required to compose a selection of written texts related to communicating both internally and externally within a professional environment. In addition, the module includes strategies that are essential for the effective communication in various situations, including small groups to avoid unproductive conflict and a multicultural context. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**COMMUNICATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL PURPOSES (15P206X) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

The module is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to engage meaningfully with English in both academic and professional environments. It aims to develop the students' note-taking and reading skills, as well as writing skills, by exposing them to a selection of written texts related to a specific field of study. On completion, students will have an understanding of the writing process and be able to plan, draft, revise and edit work for clarity, coherence, style and appropriateness. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**COMMUNICATION SCIENCE AND PRACTICE I (CSR105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module is designed to give students insight into the subject field of Communication Science and Practice. It provides the basis for knowledge regarding communication science and prepares students to apply the principles of communication science theory in the field of Integrated Communication Science and Practice. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**COMMUNICATION SCIENCE AND PRACTICE II (CSR206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Students who have successfully completed this module will understand both traditional and new theoretical concepts in the Corporate Communication and Practice field in a rapidly changing global society. They will be aware of the numerous issues facing the South African communications practitioner in the South African context, as well as the global environment. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**COMMUNICATION SCIENCE AND PRACTICE III (CSR306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module empowers students to apply Communication Theories in the Corporate Communication Environment and will enable them to design and implement communication strategies. The module will also give students a background in the communication methods applied for social change and insight into reputation management and corporate social responsibility and investment. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**COMMUNICATION SCIENCE AND PRACTICE IV (CSR107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module focuses on theoretical and practical knowledge of communication theories in the corporate communication environment. Students will obtain theoretical and practical knowledge enabling them to compile advanced organisational integrated communication strategies and plans, and to evaluate these strategies. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**COMMUNICATION THROUGH MEDIA AND TECHNOLOGY (CMT205D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module is designed to give students an understanding and knowledge of the importance of media and technology in the success of organisational communication. Students who complete the module will understand the characteristics of media channels and be able to explain how these characteristics influence communication processes. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**COMMUNICATIONS LAW (CMW205D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module covers several areas, such as the South African legal structure and the theoretical background to communications law. High-priority issues include the media and democracy, censorship, copyright, defamation, invasion of privacy, new media technology and the regulation of the media. The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of and insight into communication law. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**COMPUTATIONAL LINGUISTICS (CLI107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module aims to explore and develop an understanding of how technologies can facilitate an effective engagement with linguistic information to create meaning or to enhance and advance communication. It involves a critical engagement with a variety of technologies of various complexities and explores how technology influences and changes language over time. Though the module develops an understanding of the advancement of the various technologies used to record and interact with linguistic information, it has a strong focus on computer and internet technologies and how these influences and affect language use. The module also offers an overview of various concepts related to Human Language Technology and explores germane examples of these. An understanding how technology influences language use and development, and how technology can contribute to effective and efficient communication, is essential for a language practitioner. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**COMPUTER APPLICATION TECHNOLOGY IV (FCA208S) 1 X 4-HOUR COMPUTER-BASED****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Advanced Word Processing, Managing Document Options and Settings, Using Advanced Editing and Formatting Features, Creating Custom Document Elements and Managing Document Collaboration. Advanced Spreadsheet, Managing Workbook Options and Settings, Managing and Formatting Data, Creating Advanced Formulas and Macros, Managing Advanced Charts and Tables. Advanced Database programme, Managing Data-bases, Creating and Modifying Tables, Creating and Modifying Queries, Modifying Forms. Dreamweaver/ HTML(5), Working in the Web Industry, Project Setup and Interface, Organising Content on a Page, Working with Code for Creating and Modifying Content and Publishing Digital Media. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**COMPUTER LITERACY (CPL125N, CPL105X) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: End User Computing Unit)**

This module provides foundational knowledge in computing fundamentals, essential digital skills in key applications based on MS Office Suite and network basics (i.e. MS Outlook and Internet). Online exams are mapped with End-User Computing: SAQA 49077 (61591) Core Element as well as Internet and Computing Core Certification (IC3). (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**COMPUTER LITERACY II (CPL206D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: End User Computer Unit)**

This module provides foundational knowledge in computing fundamentals, essential digital skills in key applications based on MS Office Suite and network basics (i.e. MS Outlook and Internet). Online exams are mapped with End-User Computing: SAQA 49077 (61591) Core Element as well as Internet and Computing Core Certification (IC3). (Total notional time: 100 hours)



<b>COMPUTER SCIENCE IV (FCE208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> Advanced data communications, functional knowledge and skills regarding the evaluation and integrating of knowledge of ICT; Advanced evaluation methods and techniques used to communicate electronically; ethical and professional use of ICT; designing electronic tools to solve complex problems, implementing a range of methods using all official documents to plan, present and perform the administration of Information Technology. (Total notional time: 360 hours)	<b>1 X 4-HOUR COMPUTER-BASED</b>
<b>CONSTITUTIONAL AND HUMAN RIGHTS LAW (CHL115D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> Introduction to Constitutional law, Constitutional values, The Bill of Rights, Constitutional remedies and Constitutional reviews. Legal standing in constitutional and human rights matters. Organs (branches) of government, including the legislature, the executive and the judiciary. Levels (or layers) of government. The Constitution and other areas of the law, including the separation of powers. The role of oversight institutions in a constitutional democracy. Constitutionally authorised legislation. Recent developments in constitutional and human rights law. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CONSTITUTIONAL LAW IB (CON115D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> The module will equip a student with an understanding, meaning and purpose of the Constitution, and be able to discuss the history of the Constitution and explain the origin and principles of Constitutional law. The student will understand how Constitutional Law relates to other fields of law, such as administrative, and explain the meaning of constitutional state, supremacy of the constitution, rule of law and legality. A student will also demonstrate insight into the institutional framework within which state power is exercised, especially within the context of the doctrine of separation of powers. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CONSUMER STUDIES IV (FCS208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i> Comprehensive knowledge and skills that would enable effective teaching of advanced topics in Consumerism, Interior design, Food and nutrition, Clothing and construction. This knowledge should prepare them for advanced teaching knowledge and skills in the context of CAPS Consumer Studies and in schools. (Total notional time: 360 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CONTEMPORARY AND COMPARATIVE CRIMINOLOGY (QRP108G)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> The module is designed to engage students in the cross-cultural study of crime and criminal justice. This includes an examination of crime from a comparative perspective and the study of the organisation and function of different types of criminal justice and dispute settlement systems. Substantive areas of comparison will include legal traditions and systems, policing, courts, corrections and punishment. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CONTEMPORARY APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V (CIL119M)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied. (Total notional time: 144 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CONTEMPORARY ISSUES AND APPROACHES IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V (CIA119M)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)</i> Various selected contemporary issues, such as local economic development, key performance indicators and targeted procurement, are studied. (Total notional time: 144 hours)	<b>1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)</b>



**CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN CORRECTIONS (CIE108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module seeks to enable students' engagement with contemporary issues in the correctional services environment; an understanding of the theories relevant to correctional services; and an understanding of how to apply such knowledge in a particular context. The theories of punishment are encapsulated in this module, including those that belong to two groups, namely, the absolute theory of retribution and relative theories of prevention. These includes individual prevention, such as incapacitation, individual deterrence, rehabilitation, and social defence, as well as general prevention, such as general deterrence, social functioning of the criminal sanction, habituative function of the criminal sanction, informative function of the criminal sanction and morale-sustaining function of punishment. This module also provides an overview of restorative justice in South Africa, as a paradigm shift which is based on the redefinition of crime as injury to the victim and community. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN POLICING (CTP108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module addresses many of the issues that have shaped the modern practice of policing in recent times. It traces the way in which landmark events have served to mould the daily practice of policing, and the implications that these have on police discretion. The module encourages students to think critically about these issues and to analyse the repercussions that their legacies have had for the routine, everyday social world of police officers and the communities that they serve. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN TRAFFIC AND MUNICIPAL POLICING (CTM108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module provides students with knowledge of contemporary issues, as well as to develop skills in critical analysis, evaluation, problem-solving, decision-making, communication, and presentation of information in relation to contemporary issues in traffic and municipal policing. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CONVEYANCING PRACTICE I (CVP115D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

General concepts and introduction. Parties involved in preparing and registering deeds. General requirements for preparing and lodging deeds. The procedure for registering deeds. The power of attorney to pass transfer. General transfers. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CONVEYANCING PRACTICE II (CVP216D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Estate transfers. Sectional titles. Conventional and sectional mortgage bonds. Miscellaneous acts in relation to registered mortgage bonds. Instalment sale agreements of immovable property in terms of the Alienation of Land Act, 1981 (Act No. 68 of 1981). (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CORPUS LINGUISTICS (CLI108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module allows students to become aware of what corpus linguistics entails and how it is comparable in terms of the bilingual and multilingual South African context. It establishes the need for data gathering in the development of all the official languages in South Africa. In addition, it allows students to appreciate what automatic corpus annotation of English corpora entails as regards the gathering of linguistic data and what manual and/or semi-automatic corpus annotation of African language corpora entails. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (CAD108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module, amongst other focus areas, delves into the paradigm of the preparation of offenders by stakeholders, for reintegration into society. The special focus relates to the administrative process of parole and its requirements, including the dynamics/steps of the parole hearing, the involvement of victims and the responsibilities of Correctional Supervision and Parole Board (CSPB) as an independent body becomes the central points presented in this module. This module does not deviate from the importance of compliance with positive societal norms and values as supported by relevant and appropriate rehabilitation programmes selected for offenders during their reintegration process. The other central focus of the module is on community collaboration, participation, responsibilities, and assumes initiatives to support offenders in their reintegration and rehabilitation processes with intentions to curb the escalating numbers of parole violations because of the challenges encountered whilst on parole placement. Furthermore, this module discusses the value of community services imposed by the courts against those that are developed as parole conditions. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IA (CAA115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module covers the philosophical historical approach towards corrections in South Africa; the role of corrections in the criminal justice system; a framework for establishing a rehabilitation-centered correctional system; admission of offenders to correctional centre; general requirements about the safe custody of all offenders under conditions of human dignity; community corrections; as well as release of offenders on parole or correctional supervision. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IB (CAB115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The focus of this module is on restorative justice, including an introduction to the restorative justice process; obstacles to the restoration ideal; the role of the victim in the restoration; compensation for victims of crime; the rights of the victim in restoration; the role of the community in restoration process; as well as the correctional services role in restoration. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIA (CAA216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

In this module, the philosophy of unit management, including the key concepts and theories of unit management; benefits of unit management in correctional services, development of unit management in correctional services, principles and pillars of unit management in correctional services, features of unit management in correctional services, as well as the unit plan in correctional services, are covered. The Architecture and unit management - principles and theories of the architecture of unit management approach in correctional services. Case management - key terms and theories of case management in correctional services; the purpose and objectives of case management, case management teams, case plans as well as the case management process in correctional services. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIB (CAB216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module is a continuation of unit management in correctional services and covers risk management; security management; professionalism and unit management in correctional centres, national and international rules and their implementation in unit management correctional facilities as well as the role of volunteers in a unit management correctional system. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIA (CAA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The focus of this module is on the policy directives guiding the correctional services; the responsibilities of the Department of Correctional Services in terms of the human rights culture; organisational alignment aimed at supporting the rehabilitation ethos; Policy directives guiding parole and community engagement - policy guidelines regulating parole in South Africa, the need for community engagement in accommodating parolees and the need for partnerships between the Department of Correctional Services and role players. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IIIB (CAB316D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module focuses on the need for a policy on remand detention management in South Africa; the legal and policy framework that informs remand detention; governance in terms of remand detention in South Africa as well as the systems that support remand detention. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION IV (CAD107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The focus of this module is on a variety of remand detention issues including the historical background and current practices that informs the need to address remand detention management, the situational analysis of current international practices for remand detainees, the premises upon which the policy directive on remand detention management is based, and the challenges currently faced in remand detention; international and universal remand detention guidelines, the African Charter on human and civil rights and the domestic legal framework that impact on remand detention in South Africa; role players in remand detention and their respective responsibilities, the rights and privileges of remand detainees, the need for orderly, safe and secure remand detention, and the impact of overcrowding on remand detention and the Department of Correctional Services (DCS); the need for community engagement in accommodating parolees and the need for partnerships between the department and other role players. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IA (CLA115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

General principles of criminal law and the law of delict: Conduct, unlawfulness/wrongfulness, culpability, causality and damages. Specific crimes: murder, culpable homicide and assault. Vicarious liability and specific delicts: wrongful deprivation of liberty. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IB (CLB115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Criminal procedure: entry, search, seizure and arrest in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977) and Correctional Services Act, 1998 (Act No. 111 of 1998). Identification, ways in which an accused is brought before the court and ways in which a witness (held in a correctional centre) is brought before the court. The law of evidence: forms of evidence and burden of proof. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIA (CLA216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The Bill of Rights: the basic principles of the constitutional order, the application of the Bill of Rights, the limitation of fundamental rights and *capita selecta* (selected heads) of fundamental rights relevant to the Correctional Services environment. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES LAW IIB (CLB216D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The Correctional Services Act, 1998 (Act No. 111 of 1998) and Regulations. Admission of inmates into a correctional centre, the minimum rights of offenders, remand detainees, sentenced offenders, powers of correctional officials to ensure safe custody, discipline and complaints, offences and an introduction to placement, transfer, segregation, correctional supervision, temporary leave, parole and release. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IA (CMA115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module deals with the concept of management within the correctional services environment, and it covers fundamental management principles in the correctional services management; Management roles and functions as well as certain skills and competencies needed to enable correctional services managers to be able to function effectively and efficiently. Evolution of management theory. The basic concepts of strategic planning including strategic management process, vision, mission statement and long-term goals and strategies. Focus will be placed on gaining knowledge of the basic strategic planning as essential for managers at all levels of the organisation. Planning, including reasons why managers need to plan, the various kinds of plans that managers formulate as well as following a logical planning process. Students will learn what planning and goal formulation encompass and which tools to apply in the planning and goal formulation process. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IB (CMB115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module is a continuation of the management functions including organising and delegation; Leadership- the importance of leadership in the correctional services working environment. Difference between leadership and management. Good leadership in the Department of Correctional Services as well as control as a management function in general, which covers inter alia, the nature of organisational and the control process. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIA (CMA216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module is about additional management functions and covers motivation and self-development - theories of motivation; stress management in the correctional services environment - sources, types and symptoms of stress; communication - communication skills and types of communication activities; conflict management – conflict management. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIB (CMB216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module covers operational planning - the difference between strategic, tactical, and operational plans and goals. Hierarchy of plans and goals in an organisation, as well as goal-formulating. Productivity misconceptions about productivity; causes of low productivity in the correctional services environment. Group formation and team development - development of groups into highly developed teams. Group formation and team and intergroup dynamics in the correctional services environment. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIA (CMA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module covers areas such, as management ethics and social responsibility - values underlying management ethics, ethical issues that arise during interaction with subordinates/offenders/colleagues and with regard to aspects, such as corruption, sexual harassment, smuggling, ethical problems, institutionalisation of ethics, principles on which social responsibility is based as well as the social responsibility of correctional services. Decision-making and problem-solving - principles and theories of decision-making and problem-solving. Decision-making process within the correctional services context, different types of decisions, problem-solving and problem-solving techniques. Strategic management - distinction between strategy formulation and strategy implementation, dimensions of strategic management, characteristics of successful strategic managers, the value, effectiveness and risk of strategic management and the process of strategic management. Diversity management - distinguishing diversity from what it is not, the primary and secondary dimensions of diversity, reasons for the increased focus on managing diversity in the Department of Correctional Services, and ways of managing diversity effectively in the Department of Correctional Services. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IIIB (CMB316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The focus of this module is on financial management and supply chain management within the Department of Correctional Services - importance of financial management, distinction between Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) and Exchequer Act, 1975 (Act No. 66 of 1975) as well as the legislative framework for financial management. Financial management responsibilities of the Executive and Accounting Officers. Components of the Integrated Financial Management System and Budgeting. Supply Chain Management - demand management as an element of supply chain management, objectives of the legislation relevant to procurement, procurement process, and acquisition process in correctional services, as well as logistics management. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT IV (CSV107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module addresses aspects of correctional centre (prison) management with the focus on important functions of corrections and its philosophical underpinnings; functions and justifications of punishment; distinction between crime control and due process model; organisational structure of correctional centres (prisons); functions of the commissioner, correctional centre (prison) head and other correctional officials; description of an ideal correctional official within an appropriate organisational culture; the functions and implementation of secure and safe custody, treatment, services in prison, and methods for controlling inmate behaviour; types of prison designs; the development of classification processes in corrections and primary functions of the classification process; correctional officers during the execution of their duties; female correctional officials difference with male correctional officials in their approach to the workplace as well as why stress is a problem in corrections work. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CORRECTIONS CRIMINOLOGY IV (CCY107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services (DCS). This module introduces the field of criminology through the examination of historical data, theories of criminal causation, social control of behaviour, development of laws, evaluation of criminal justice system policies, procedures, and trends. Students will also gain an awareness of the methods of inquiry utilised in the field, and have the opportunity to examine personal attitudes and values regarding crime and responses to crime. This module will offer the students an opportunity to link theory with practice, test and explore theoretical frameworks, and gain theoretical experience in working with, understanding and explaining criminal behaviour. The module entails various forms of learning for students regarding offenders and offending behaviour. One such is criminological offender assessments and profiling. Another criminological contribution concerns the rehabilitation and preparation of offenders for reintegration and the physical and emotional health of offenders (such as prison rape issues) in correctional facilities. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CRIME INVESTIGATION (CIV107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module addresses aspects of the understanding of transnational crime, the challenges and opportunities presented by processes of globalisation. This module enables the students to understand key concepts relating to transnational crime, and forms of organised crime - from traditional organised crime groups to emerging trends of organised crime. A specific focus will be on current events in South Africa and moreover, how globalisation impacts on local crime groups as well as the criminal justice system response. Students will develop a comprehensive understanding of the topic through in-depth study of relevant literature, research, and the evaluation of recent developments in the area. This module will also enable students to conduct a successful investigation relating to organised crime that requires proactive approaches, which are generally based on criminal intelligence analysis. The students will also be able to determine whether the results from the intelligence gathering and analysis can be connected to the criminal conduct of groups or networks. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**CRIMINAL LAW (CRL216D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Introduction to Criminal Law, overview of the criminal justice system and the application of criminal law principles; and basic concepts. Unlawfulness and grounds of justification. Causation. Fault (criminal capacity, intention and negligence). Parties to crime. Definitional elements of selected specific crimes and the drafting of charge sheets. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINAL LAW (CRL107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module enables the students to understand the basic concepts of common law principles, which encompass the rules applicable to advanced criminal law, the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and other relevant legislation in the criminal justice environment. The student will be able to demonstrate knowledge of the principle of legality and section 35(3) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, theories of punishment and sentencing, unlawfulness and private defence as a ground of justification, consent as a ground of justification, intent and negligence as elements of a crime and common purpose. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**CRIMINAL PROCEDURE (CPV316D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977) (as amended) and the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. Basic concepts in criminal procedure. The role players in the criminal justice system. Pre-trial rights of the offender: right to life, security of the person, to remain silent, legal representation and privacy. Pre-trial rights of the offender: right to be released on warning or bail. The powers or authority of the police. Juveniles in the criminal justice system. The plea phase: Plea and sentencing agreement. The trial phase. The sentencing and post-sentencing phase. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IA (CNA215D, CNA215U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IA (CNA215N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IB (CNB215D, CNB215U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IB (CNB215N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Basic principles, values and constitutionalism of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1997 (Act No. 51 of 1997), the prosecution of crime and the rendering of assistance, the accused's presence in court, the exercising of powers, the maintenance of individual rights, questioning, searching and attachment and issues relating to bail. Indictments, charge sheets, the court's arrangements and the accused's plea, the course of the trial and related matters, the verdict and sentence, and the legal remedies after verdict and sentencing. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN CORRECTIONAL SERVICES IA (CRA115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

In this module, students will be introduced to Criminology in various disciplines in the Criminal Justice System. The role players in the Criminal Justice System and the various roles they play. Crime trends; official and unofficial crime statistics, and specifically the dark figure in terms of various types of crime. Developmental approaches to Criminology as a scientific field of study. Rational Choice model, the Routine Activity approach and the Lifestyle/exposure model. Positivis school of thought, which focuses more on the social environment and the influences beyond human control that might lead to deviant and criminal behaviour. Criminal behaviour in an adolescent's character and personal background. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN CORRECTIONAL SERVICES IB (CRB115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

In this module, students will be introduced to social and personal disorganisation in society, also known as the Chicago School of Thought or the concentric zone model. Anomie or strain is placed on individuals, causing a state of normlessness in society. The formation of delinquent gangs, the types of responses of lower-class youths and the characteristics of the lower-class delinquent gangs. The role of community integration. The importance of learnt behaviour and how the various steps of learnt behaviour are set out in Sutherland's differential association theory. Forms of conflict and how it develops. Six major focal concerns of the youths. Techniques of neutralisation and drifting in and out of delinquency and crime by denial of responsibility, injury, and victims. Control of crime by uplifting inner containment within the individual itself and outer containment in the society by significant others. Attachment, commitment, involvement, and belief as a social bond or tie the individual to conventional society. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN CORRECTIONAL SERVICES IIA (CRA216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module covers the Classical School of Thought. Historical perspective of crime and punishment and the Classical School of Criminology. The Positivist School of Thought. Positivism as scientific revolution in criminology. The basic three assumptions of positivism. Psychological perspectives that explain crime and delinquency. Sociological theories on crime. The social disorganisation theory of Shaw and McKay. Merton's anomie theory, Cohen's theory, and Sutherland's theory of differential association. Cultural diversity theory of Miller. Conflict theory of Quinney. Theories of Reckless (containment theory), and Hirschi (social control theory). Factors that contribute to crime in South Africa, crimes of a violent nature and female crime. (Total notional time: 110 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN CORRECTIONAL SERVICES IIB (CRB216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

In this module, the focus is on the theoretical approaches and perspectives in victimology; South African Law and Policies supporting the victim's rights; Victim empowerment in South Africa; Gender-based violence, and victims of motor vehicle hijacking. (Total notional time: 110 hours)



**CRIMINOLOGY IN CORRECTIONAL SERVICES IIIA (CRA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module covers Psycho-Criminology, including psychological Criminology; Psychiatric Criminology and hate crimes. Origins of criminal behaviour: Developmental risk factors with a focus on social risk factors; parental and family risk factors; and psychological risk factors as origins of criminal behaviour. Biological factors contributing to criminal behaviour, such as psychophysiology; temperament; and environmental risk factors. Situational factors contributing to criminal behaviour. Human aggression and violence. Various forms of aggression and the displaced aggression theory, aggressive driving and road rage; overt and covert aggression as well as the effects of the media and technology on violent behaviour. Youths in conflict with the law, including juvenile delinquency (socially and psychologically). Various categories of juvenile offending; gender differences in juvenile offending; and treatment approaches to youths in conflict with the law. Criminal Psychopathy including different types of psychopaths. Crime and other mental disorder and their relation to criminal behaviour, for example: Schizophrenic disorders; delusions; paranoia; depressive disorders; the anti-social personality disorder; post-traumatic stress disorders and pathological gambler syndrome. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN CORRECTIONAL SERVICES IIIB (CRB316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module covers aspects including homicide, assault and family violence. Multiple murders, school and workplace violence. Psychology of terrorism. Sexual assault and sexual offences with the focus on the typology of rape offenders; and evaluates the effects of pornography on sex offending, paedophilia and the characteristics of the child molester; and sexual deviations of exhibitionism, voyeurism and fetishism. Property and public order crimes. Violent economic crimes and crimes of intimidation, as well as substance abuse, alcohol and crime. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT (CLF108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module is designed to engage students in the cross-cultural study of crime and criminal justice. This module focuses on best practices and methods in apprehending and eliminating crimes quickly and efficiently, while building relationships between law enforcement and the communities. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IA (CPA115D, CPA115U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IA (CPA115N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IB (CPB115D, CPB115U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IB (CPB115N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The origin and development of criminology as a study field, the origins of crime, factors that cause crime, victims of crime and contemporary crime issues. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIA (CPA216D, CPA216U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIA (CPA216N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIB (CPB216D, CPB216U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIB (CPB216N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Criminogenic conditions under which crime is committed. Measurement and analysis of crime statistics, specific crime categories and the reaction to crime. Psychological and sociological approaches to crime, particularly the work of Freud, Eysenck, Durkheim and Merton. Contemporary debates in Criminology that include: Demonstrating an understanding of key victimological theories, critically applying theoretical concepts of victimisation to social issues; Demonstrating an understanding of criminal justice responses to victims and expressing and defending, orally and in writing, their views on victimisation within the South African context. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIIA (CPA316D, CPA316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIIA (CPA316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIIB (CPB316D, CPB316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
CRIMINOLOGY IN POLICING IIIB (CPB316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The emergence of criminology as a specific way of thinking about crime; identifying different criminological theories which have sought to explain crime and evaluate their strengths and weaknesses. Explain how theories of crime are associated with strategies of intervention and control; as well as demonstrate transferable skills in academic reading, revision, and reasoning. Students will also be expected to relate to the causes of crime, which include recent theoretical developments and paradigm shifts. Specific crime categories, as well as vulnerable groups, with the emphasis on businesses as victims and perpetrators, will receive attention. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION I (FORMAL SPECIALISATION) (CIF105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with skills and knowledge of general teaching, learning and assessment methods that would assist them in presenting lessons in the Adult and Community Education and Training institution; and to expose and analyse various structures of preparing and presenting lesson plans. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION II (FORMAL SPECIALISATION) (CIF206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills of teaching, learning, assessment, reflective and creative teachers, with the national education trends and classroom requirements so that students can assume the roles and responsibilities of the lecturer confidently in the ACET College sector. Introduction of various digital Educational Technologies will also be covered. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION III (FORMAL SPECIALISATION) (CIF306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment theories, methods and strategies for effective teaching and learning in the field specialisation of the student; and to enhance teaching, learning and assessment application via technology use. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION I (INFORMAL SPECIALISATION) (CII105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with skills and knowledge of general teaching, learning and assessment methods that would assist them in presenting lessons in the Adult and Community Education and Training institution; and to expose and analyse various structures of preparing and presenting lesson plans. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION II (INFORMAL SPECIALISATION) (CII206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment theories, methods and strategies for effective teaching and learning in the field specialisation of the student; and to enhance teaching, learning and assessment application via technology use. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION III (INFORMAL SPECIALISATION) (CII306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment theories, methods and strategies for effective teaching and learning in the field specialisation of the student; and to enhance teaching learning and assessment application via technology use. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ACCOUNTING (UAC107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, and didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Accounting. Skills include Lesson planning, design and presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro-teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: AFRIKAANS (UAF107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Afrikaans. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (UAM107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Agricultural Management Practice. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES (UAG107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Agricultural Sciences. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY (UAT107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Agricultural Technology. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ARTS AND CRAFTS (UAR107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Arts and Crafts. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE (UAU107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Automotive Repair and Maintenance. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: BUILDING CONSTRUCTION (UBC107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Building Construction. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (UBM107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Business Management. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: CIVIL SERVICES (UCI107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Civil Services. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: CLOTHING AND TEXTILES (UCT107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject areas of Clothing and Textiles. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: CONSTRUCTION CARPENTRY AND ROOF WORK (UCC107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject areas of Construction Carpentry and Roof Work. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: COSMETOLOGY (UCM107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Cosmetology. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: DECOR AND CATERING (UDC107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject areas of Decor and Catering. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IV (UEM107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject areas of Economics and Management Sciences. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND CONSTRUCTION (UEI107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject areas of Electrical Infrastructure and Construction. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN (UEG107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Engineering Graphics and Design. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ENGLISH (UEN107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of English. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: GEOGRAPHY (UGE107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Geography. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: HISTORY (UHI107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of History. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ISIXHOSA (UXH107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of IsiXhosa. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: ISIZULU (UZU107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of isiZulu. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: LIFE ORIENTATION (ULO107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Life Orientation. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: LIFE SCIENCES (ULS107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Life Sciences. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY (UML107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Mathematical Literacy. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: MATHEMATICS (UMA107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Mathematics. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: PHYSICAL SCIENCES (UPS107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Physical Sciences. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: SEPEDI (USE107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Sepedi. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: SESOTHO (UST107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Sesotho. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: SETSWANA (UTW107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Setswana. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: SMALL SCALE MANUFACTURING (USS107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Small Scale Manufacturing. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: TECHNOLOGY (UTE107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Technology. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: TOURISM (UTO107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Tourism. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: TSHIVENDA (UTV107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Tshivenda. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IV: XITSONGA (UTS107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical knowledge and skills to teach in the subject area of Xitsonga. Skills include Lesson planning design, presentation; theory and practical application of teaching methods and strategies; assessment strategies and techniques; integration of digital technology; and Micro teaching relevant to content knowledge. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: CIVIL ENGINEERING IV (CCV107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Civil Engineering. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: CLOTHING AND TEXTILES IV (CCL107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject areas of Clothing and Textiles. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING IV (CEG107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Electrical Engineering. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: ENGINEERING AND RELATED DESIGN IV (CED107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Engineering and Related Design. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: ENGINEERING SCIENCES IV (CEI107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Engineering Sciences. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: FINANCE, ECONOMICS AND ACCOUNTING IV (CFE107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject areas of Finance, Economics and Accounting. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: HOSPITALITY IV (CHO107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Hospitality. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE IV (CIC107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject areas of Information Technology and Computer Science. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: MARKETING IV (CMK107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Marketing. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: MATHEMATICS IV (CMM107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Mathematics. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: MECHANICAL ENGINEERING IV (CME107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Mechanical Engineering. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: MECHATRONICS IV (CMO107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Mechatronics. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: OFFICE ADMINISTRATION IV (CFO107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Office Administration. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: PRIMARY AGRICULTURE IV (CAC107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Primary Agriculture. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: PROCESS INSTRUMENTATION IV (CPN107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Process Instrumentation. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: PROCESS PLANT OPERATIONS IV (CPF107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Process Plant Operations. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: PUBLIC RELATIONS IV (CPU107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Public Relations. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: TOURISM IV (CTO107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject area of Tourism. (Total notional time: 150 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: TRANSPORT AND LOGISTICS IV (CTL107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*  
This module equips the students with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach in the subject areas of Transport and Logistics. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**D**

**DECOR AND CATERING I (UDC105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of food, clothing, decor, housing furnishings, household equipment, as well as entrepreneurship opportunities. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**DECOR AND CATERING II (UDC206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and skills needed to enable them to become responsible and informed consumers of food, clothing, decor, housing furnishings, household equipment, and entrepreneurship opportunities. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**DECOR AND CATERING III (UDC306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills required to become responsible and informed consumers of food, clothing, decor, housing furnishings, household equipment, and entrepreneurship opportunities. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**DEEDS REGISTRATION I (DRE216D) 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

General concepts and introduction. Parties involved in preparing and registering deeds. General requirements for preparing and lodging deeds. The procedure for registering deeds. The power of attorney to pass transfer. General transfers. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**DEEDS REGISTRATION II (DRE316D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Estate transfers. Sectional titles. Conventional and sectional mortgage bonds. Miscellaneous acts in relation to registered mortgage bonds. Instalment sale agreements of immovable property in terms of The Alienation of Land Act, 1981 (Act No. 68 of 1981). (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**DEVELOPMENTAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT VA (DLA118G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

This module deals with concepts, theory and principles of a developmental local government; A developmental local government and its link to a developmental state; Developmental local government and sustainable development; Strategies to implement a developmental local government; Local government, poverty alleviation, and job creation. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**DEVELOPMENTAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT VB (DLB118G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The core focal areas of this module include – Political economy of local government; provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner; Social and economic development; Community participation models/strategies; Mechanisms for the promotion of a safe and healthy local environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**E**

**ECONOMICS IV (FEC208S) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)*

Comparative analysis of developed and developing economies. Critical evaluation and analysis of labour and goods market. Application of macroeconomic policies in some countries. Merits and challenges of globalisation. Advanced views about the South African economy. Mini research in the field of Economics Education in preparation for advanced research in future. Research topics to be given by the instructor. (Total notional time: 360 hours)



**ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES (EMC405P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with basic knowledge and skills to develop and understand Economic and Management Sciences that will enable them to teach the subject if required. This module will provide students with knowledge and applied competencies in the economic cycle, sustainable growth and development, as well as managerial, consumer, financial and entrepreneurial skills. Basic subject didactics principles to plan, develop and deliver lessons according to the CAPS curriculum for EMS in Grade 7. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES I (UEM105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic skills and knowledge to develop a basic understanding of economic and management principles that is applicable to small businesses. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES II (UEM206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed skills and knowledge regarding the financial and production functions of a small business. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES III (UEM306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced skills and knowledge regarding the application thereof in the financial, economic and management of small businesses. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ECONOMICS AND PUBLIC FINANCE IVA (EPA117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****ECONOMICS AND PUBLIC FINANCE IVB (EPB117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to the state and economy. A student should be able to apply, evaluate and share broad understanding of key terms, concepts, facts, principles, and rules relating to economy and public finance, discuss the theory of the state and the foundations of economic thought, identify different forms of states and determine their consequences in the economy, explain the role of government in the economy, and analyse different socio-economic models. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT V (EUM108S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

Advanced views on the tasks, disciplines and management areas of educational management. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**EDUCATION STUDIES IV (EDU107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that enable them to apply relevant learning theories in a reflexive manner. They will also be equipped with a theoretical and practical understanding of teaching and learning in a diverse range of schools. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND CONSTRUCTION I (UEI105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to electrical infrastructure and construction. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND CONSTRUCTION II (UEI206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to electrical infrastructure and construction. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**ELECTRICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND CONSTRUCTION III (UEI306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to electrical infrastructure and construction. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY IV (FET208S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Technical knowledge and skills in the electrical field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and, through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN I (UEG105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR COMPUTER-BASED**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge, practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Engineering Graphics and design. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN II (UEG206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR COMPUTER-BASED**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of the module is to equip students with insight, knowledge, skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Engineering Graphics and Design. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN III (UEG306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR COMPUTER-BASED**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of practical skills, methods, procedures and techniques related to Engineering Graphics and design. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN IV (FGD208S)** **1 X 4-HOUR COMPUTER-BASED**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Graphic representation, using various techniques, such as computer-aided drawing, sketching, orthographic drawings, two-dimensional and three-dimensional representations of ideas, as a basic condition for designing and making technology products and processes in the workshop or laboratory. Problem identification through the technological design process solves those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**ENGLISH I (ENE105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: phonetics and grammar. Business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ENGLISH I (UEN105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Working towards improved proficiency in English, stimulation of communication in the four skills. Correction of grammatical, pronunciation and spoken errors. Reading of short stories, novels, plays and poetry. Remedial exercises in English grammar. Working towards improvement of oral and written communication. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ENGLISH II (ENE206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Advanced language usage. Practical linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ENGLISH II (UEN206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

A study of the English grammatical system, teaching of grammar, and functional meanings. A study of the English sound system, phonemic transcriptions. The teaching of correct pronunciation. The reading of novels, plays, short stories, and poetry. The teaching of literature. (Total notional time: 250 hours)



**ENGLISH III (ENE306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Trends in linguistics: phonology, morphology, syntax and lexical semantics. Introduction to pragmatics in this language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ENGLISH III (UEN306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Basic elements of poetry, drama, and prose. Critical and analytical methods. Study of selected poems, novels, and plays. Teaching of literature, including selected works of Shakespeare. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**ENGLISH IV (ENE107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module focuses on theories of English discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of English for Academic Purposes (EAP), as well as elements of Literary Theory. The ultimate purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in English discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, this module will prepare students for the world of Literature in English by introducing them to elements of Literary Theory. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ENGLISH V (ENE108G)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module focuses on approaches to English conversational analysis, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of English for Occupational Purposes (EOP), as well as further elements of Literary Theory. The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of, and practical approaches to, English conversational analysis, and language skills (reading and writing for occupational purposes), to further extend their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, this module will further prepare students for the world of Literature in English by reinforcing their explorations into Literary Theory. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ENGLISH FOR JOURNALISTS I (EJR105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module focuses on grammar (specifically tenses, sentences and vocabulary), interpretation, writing skills, reading, and understanding, mainly within a South African context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas, such as, but not limited to communication theory, interpretation of texts, writing styles and vocabulary used by journalists. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**ENGLISH FOR JOURNALISTS II (EJR206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module focuses on effective communication, both orally and in writing, with relevant audiences in the field of Journalism and the community at large, using appropriate structures, styles, and graphical support, mainly within a South African context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas, such as, but not limited to writing skills, communication audiences and purposes of communication, interviewing skills, profile writing, column and feature writing skills, and the use of satire as a specific writing style. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**ENGLISH FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES (ENS107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module involves an investigation of the topics and concepts applicable to the use of English that is specific to, and required to function in, a particular occupation. The aim is to raise the awareness of students of the use of a particular jargon characteristic to a specific occupation, and the use of a more general set of academic skills needed to write documents and communicate with colleagues. Students need to be made cognisant of the fact that a valid approach to teaching and learning of ESP would be based on understanding the wants and needs of all the stakeholders via a needs assessment. Such an awareness and appreciation is vital for any student of language, since the use of ESP is expanding daily, due to globalisation. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



**ENTREPRENEURSHIP I (EAY205D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of the relationship between the entrepreneurship and small business, and through sound managerial, governance and entrepreneurial practices, increase the odds that their owned business organisation will continue from generation to generation, contributing to job creation and economic wealth and growth. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP II (EAY306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the detailed knowledge and skills necessary to understand the uniqueness of the relationship between entrepreneurship and small business; and through sound managerial, governance and entrepreneurial practices, increase the odds that their owned business organisation will continue from generation to generation, contributing to job creation and economic wealth and growth. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV (ENT208S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)*

Strategic planning, entrepreneurial activities, business plan and action, research relating to an entrepreneurial project (application). (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SUSTAINABLE** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****DEVELOPMENT IIIB (EMB316D)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

A student will be able to explain the meaning of environmental management and sustainable development, discuss the interrelationship between economic progress, environmental management, and individual well-being, and in the context of environmental management, discuss the implication of globalisation on sustainable growth. A student will also be able to discuss the following components of sustainable development: social, economic, ethical, and ecological components, and determine how these components of sustainable developments could be balanced. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**F****FAL: ENGLISH I (FEG106P, FEH106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with subject knowledge in English to enable them to facilitate English language learning and teaching in the classroom, as a home language (HL). The aim of this module is to introduce students to Elements of English Phonology and Phonetics, Listening and Speaking Skills, Elements of English Morphology, Elements of Drama, Elements of Short Stories, Elements of Poetry, and Elements of Novels. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**FAL: ENGLISH II (FEG206P, FEH206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own English language competence and the requisite subject knowledge, skills and methodology in English to enable them to facilitate English language learning in the classroom. The module will cover aspects, such as the study of the English Grammatical System, Writing, Plays, Novels, Poetry and Short Stories. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**FAL: ENGLISH III (FEG307P, FEH307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own critical analysis skills in English to enable them to further facilitate English language learning in the classroom. At this stage, the students' ability to apply the learned knowledge and skills in tasks that require high-order thinking will be tested. The module will cover aspects, such as Discourse Analysis, Literature (Short stories, Plays, Novels, and Poetry), Elements of English Pragmatics, Writing (Short pieces of texts), a synthesis and summaries of English Texts and Language acquisition and Language Learning. (Total notional time: 70 hours)



**FAL: ENGLISH: DIDACTICS I (FED106P, FEL106P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of principles, practices and methods of teaching English First Additional Language at school level. The module will cover aspects of language teaching, such as: Introduction to Language Learning and Teaching, Language Learning Theories, Models and Approaches to Language Teaching, Language Learning Styles, Language Teaching Strategies, Bilingualism and Multilingualism, CAPS and Related Documents. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**FAL: ENGLISH: DIDACTICS II (FED206P, FEL206P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own competence in English to enable them to facilitate English language learning in the classroom. The module covers aspects of language teaching such as Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to Language Learning, Models of Language Learning and Acquisition, Language Learning styles, Language Teaching strategies, Practical language Teaching, Teaching Basic Language Skills Teaching Literary Texts and Language Assessments. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**FAL: ENGLISH: DIDACTICS III (FED307P, FEL307P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of approaches, principles, methods and strategies of teaching English. The module will equip students with the skills necessary to teach English to learners, who need the language to learn other subjects and to communicate with other people. This module will enable students to apply the different language teaching methodology and conduct himself or herself professionally in and outside the classroom. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**FET: ACCOUNTING I (FAC106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of the module is to provide the student with insight into the basic principles of Accounting and further their knowledge regarding Accounting aspects of specific entities. It further equips the students with the didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach Accounting. Development and accounting equation; Adjustments; Financial statements; Analysis and interpretation; Stock control; Bank reconciliation; Disposal of non-current assets; Partnership - introduction; Companies - introduction; Taxation - VAT and cost; Departmental accounting; Non-profit organisations. Specific subject didactics - lesson plan and presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Accounting Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ACCOUNTING II (FAC206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of the module is to provide the student with insight into more advanced principles in Accounting and further their knowledge regarding Accounting aspects of specific entities. It further equips the students with the didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach Accounting. Auditing, Ethics and Professional Bodies; Manufacturing Accounting; Partnership - Advanced; Close Corporations; Companies - Advanced. Analysis and Interpretation - Advanced; Budgeting and Cash budget; Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Accounting, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Accounting Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ACCOUNTING III (FAC307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of the module is to equip the students with insight and enables them to present the Financial Statements of a company according to IFRS. Furthermore, it equips the students with the didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach the subject, Accounting up to Grade 12 level. Companies: IFRS; Consolidations; Conceptual Framework; Computerised Accounting: PASTEL. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Accounting, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Accounting Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)



<b>FET: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES I (FAM106P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Basic managerial knowledge and skills needed from Crop Production and Crop Management. Soil and Water Management, Animal Production, Animal Management Aspects. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Agricultural Management Practices Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	
<b>FET: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES II (FAM206P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Economic and management principles used in the cultivation, transformation and marketing of food and other agricultural products, Crop Production three specific agricultural crops. Crop Management with reference to three specific agricultural crops. Soil and Water Management with reference to three specific. Animal Production. Animal Management Aspects of two farm animals. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Agricultural Management Practices, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Agricultural Management Practices Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	
<b>FET: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES III (FAM307P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
This module will introduce the student to the basic managerial knowledge and skills needed from disciplines such as, Marketing, Producer Organisations, Value Adding and Processing; Agro-Tourism, Business Planning and Entrepreneurship. Agricultural Management Practices also draw knowledge and skills from disciplines such as economics and management Sciences; engineering; and information and communication technology. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Agricultural Management Practices, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Agricultural Management Practices Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)	
<b>FET: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES I (FES106P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose is to equip students with skills and knowledge that will enable them to understand the relationships between soils, plants and animals in the production and processing of food, fibre, fuel and other agricultural commodities that have an economic aesthetic and cultural value. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Agricultural Sciences Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	
<b>FET: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES II (FES206P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose is to provide the student with detailed knowledge and skills, techniques, technology and information for the sustainable, profitable and ethical development of the agricultural industry. Emphasis is on plant studies, agricultural chemistry and the sustainable utilisation of natural resources. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Agricultural Sciences, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Agricultural Sciences Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	
<b>FET: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES III (FES307P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose is to provide the student with advanced skills, techniques, technology and information for the application of sustainable, profitable and ethical development of the agricultural industry. Emphasis is on soil Sciences, genetics, animal studies and agricultural economics. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Agricultural Sciences, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Agricultural Sciences Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)	
<b>FET: AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY I (FAT106P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Safety, Structural Materials; building; fencing: types of wire, fences and netting and components of a fence. Energy. Construction Processes, Tools and Equipment. Irrigation and Water Supply. Drawings; labelling and numbering and Introduction to basic scale drawings. Drawings used in Agriculture. Measurements, Calculations and Calibrations. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Agricultural Technology Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	



**FET: AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY II (FAT206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Safety. Structural Materials. Energy. Construction Processes. Tools and Equipment. Communication (Information sources). Computer technology in agriculture; Communication technology in agriculture and agricultural careers. Computer control programs. Computer technology information. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Agricultural Technology, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Agricultural Technology Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY III (FAT307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Safety. Structural Materials. Energy. Construction Processes. Tools and Equipment. Irrigation and Water Supply. Drawings. Measurements, Calculations and Calibrations (Measurement and calibration as applicable in tools, implements and equipment; calculations of fabrication and maintenance expenditure; production, running and machinery costs; scales and weighing equipment. Problem-solving in data collected; use data, collected from measurements and cost calculations in purpose-made fabrications; effective use of tools, equipment and implements due to correct measurements, calibrations and adjustments). Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Agricultural Technology, Lesson plan and presentation. Application of CAPS: Agricultural Technology Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I (FBG106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that will enable them to participate in, contribute to and service a complex business environment. This module will further equip them with basic skills to effectively teach the subject. Business management in perspective; Enterprise as a nee-satisfying institution; Enterprise and its environment; Place of establishment; Introduction to basic concepts of the functional division of an enterprise; General management function; Human resource function; Financial function; Operations functions; Purchasing functions; Marketing function; Public relations function; Administrative function; Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Business Studies Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT II (FBG206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that will enable them to participate in, contribute to and service a complex business environment. This module will further equip them with skills to effectively teach the subject. An in-depth study of the functional division of an enterprise; General management function; Human resource function; Financial function; Operations functions; Purchasing functions; Marketing function; Leadership styles and approaches; Conflict management; Ethics and professionalism; Introduction to team dynamics; Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Business Studies, Lesson plan and Presentation, application of CAPS: Business Studies Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT III (FBG307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that will enable application thereof and contribute to and service a complex business environment. This module will further equip them with skills to effectively teach the subject. Specialisation in and advanced research on the following functional divisions: Human resource function and Industrial relations; Financial function; Marketing function; Change management; New trends in team dynamics; Entrepreneurship; Business plan; Innovation; Lessons learnt from entrepreneurs in SA and abroad; Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Business Studies, Lesson plan and presentation. Application of CAPS: Business Studies Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)



**FET: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY I (FCI106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated by way of Woodwork Theory and practical work. Civil Technology also focuses on organisation, communication and services, planning and communication, design procedures, installation of cold and hot water supply, heat, drainage and electricity, instruments, materials and construction as well as applied mechanics. Projects in which the technological process is applied are undertaken to solve technological problems. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Civil Technology Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY II (FCI206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation. Theory and practical skills are integrated by way of woodwork theory (safety measures, machine tools and attachments, design, making, evaluating and finishing), and practical work (preparation of material, design, manufacturing projects using machines). Civil Technology also focuses on organisation, communication and services, design procedures (CAD, bridges, dams and buildings), installation of solar heating systems, drainage), instruments (dumpy level, test apparatus, slump test, concrete compression test, tensile test for steel), materials and construction (reinforced concrete, glass, cement, aggregates), as well as applied mechanics. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Civil Technology, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Civil Technology Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY III (FCI307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The emphasis is on basic technical knowledge and skills in the civil field of specialisation, with specific reference to the built environment. Theory and practical skills are integrated by means of hands-on practical application of theoretical work (pouring of concrete, bridge building, surveying, conducting practical tests on concrete samples, etc.), organisation, communication and services, design procedures, materials and construction, as well as applied mechanics. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Civil Technology, Lesson plan and presentation. Application of CAPS: Civil Technology Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY I (FCA106P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Solution Development: Microsoft Office suite, Internet, and introduction to HTML; System Technologies; Network Technologies; Internet Technologies; Information Management; Social Implications. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Computer Application Technology Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY II (FCA206P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Solution Development: Microsoft Office suite; Introduction to HTML; System Technologies: Computer Management; Network Technologies; Internet Technologies; Information Management and Social Implications; Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 11), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Computer Application Technology Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: COMPUTER APPLICATIONS TECHNOLOGY III (FCA307P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Solution Development: Microsoft Office suite; Introduction to HTML; System Technologies; Concepts of Computing, Computer Management; Network Technologies; Internet Technologies; Information Management; Social Implications; Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 12), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Computer Application Technology Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)



**FET: CONSUMER STUDIES I (FCS106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic skills and knowledge that will enable them to become responsible and informed consumers of food, clothing, housing furnishings and household equipment. Consumer education; Food and nutrition; Food preparation practical; Financial management; Communication; Stress management; Interior decoration/housing; and Textile and clothing. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Consumer Studies Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: CONSUMER STUDIES II (FCS206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed skills and knowledge that will enable them to become responsible and informed consumers of food, clothing, housing furnishings and household equipment. It further exposes them to related skills for entrepreneurship. Consumerism; Food and nutrition; Food preparation practical; Interior decoration/housing; Textile and clothing; Entrepreneurship. Specific Subject Didactics: Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Consumer Studies, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Consumer Studies Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: CONSUMER STUDIES III (FCS307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to enrich students with advanced skills and knowledge that will enable them to become responsible and informed consumers of food, clothing, housing furnishings and household equipment. It further exposes them to the application of such skills and knowledge regarding the production and marketing of quality products. Hospitality sectors and careers; Kitchen and restaurant operations; Food commodities; Food and beverage services; Event management; Customer services; Nutrition, menu planning and costing; Food production; Safety, security and hygiene Communication; Small scale production and marketing. Specific Subject Didactics: Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Consumer Studies, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Consumer Studies Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: ECONOMICS I (FEC106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of the module is to equip students with knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that will enable them to participate in, contribute to, adapt to and survive in an economic society. It further exposes students to didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach Economics. Nature and scope of economics as a social Sciences; Price theory; Rational behaviours of consumers; Production process; Fiscal policy; Inflation; Monetary policy; Inflation; Economic history Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Economics Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ECONOMICS II (FEC206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of the module is to provide students with detailed knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that will enable them to participate in, contribute to, adapt to and survive in a complex economic society. It further exposed students to detailed didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach Economics. Demand and supply to elasticity; Consumer equilibrium; Production; Determining prices and output; Perfect and imperfect competition; Macro theory; National accounts; Macroeconomics cycle; Monetary theory; Demand and supply of money; Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Economics, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Economics Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ECONOMICS III (FEC307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of the module is to enrich students with detailed knowledge, analytical skills, values and attitudes that will enable them to participate in, contribute to, adapt to and survive in a complex economic society. It further exposes students to detailed didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach Economics. International economics (International trade theories; trade barriers; nontariff barriers; pushing imports); Monetary economics (Coordination of fiscal policy and monetary policies); Development economics (Development and growth theories; role of agriculture; inflation and unemployment; development policy and planning); Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Economics, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Economics Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY I (FET106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Basic electrical principle; electric systems; simple electrical circuits; magnetism; electromagnetic induction; capacitor and capacitance; measuring instruments; semi-conductor materials; alternating voltage and current; digital system (introduction); logic circuits. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Electrical Technology Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY II (FET206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Single phase series circuits; single phase parallel circuits; power in AC circuits; transistor theory and application; power supplies; single phase transformer; DC machines; logic circuits. Specific Subject Didactics Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Electrical Technology, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Electrical Technology Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY III (FET307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

AC circuit analysis; complex notation; integrated circuits and op-amps; three-phase circuits; three-phase transformers; AC machines; induction motors; switching and control circuits; programmable logic controllers. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Electrical Technology, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Electrical Technology Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN I (FGD106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

General drawing principles; Free-hand drawing; Geometrical construction and scale drawing; First-and third-angle orthographic projections; Civil Drawing; Mechanical drawing; Descriptive and solid geometry; Perspective drawing; Isometric drawings. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Engineering Graphics and Design Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN II (FGD206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Advanced drawing principles; application of free-hand drawing; Civil drawing; Mechanical drawing; Advanced solid geometry; Interpenetration; Developments; Perspective drawing; Isometric drawing; Loci; The Design Process. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Engineering Graphics and Design, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Engineering Graphics and Design Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN III (FGD307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Application of advanced drawing principles; Advanced Civil drawing; Advanced Mechanical drawing; Complex solids; Advanced Interpenetration and Developments; Advanced Perspective drawing; Advanced isometric drawing; Complex Loci; The Advanced Design Process; Computer-Aided Drawings. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Engineering Graphics and Design, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Engineering Graphics and Design Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: GEOGRAPHY I (FGE106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with geographical knowledge and environmental awareness, climate and how these affect human existence, skills and techniques in mapping (Cartography) and using Geographical Information Systems as an effective tool in their daily lives. The relationship between the physical and the environmental features will be demonstrated through technology. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentation (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Geography Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**FET: GEOGRAPHY II (FGE206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to enhance the students' geographical knowledge, attitudes and skills through exposure to the geographical trends in the global village, such as natural resources and sources of energy as well as what constitutes the lithosphere; hydrosphere; atmosphere and biosphere and they are mutually connected. Climate change and its effect in exacerbating environmental hazards like cyclones, hurricanes; monsoons, typhoons; as well as other atmospheric processes. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: GEOGRAPHY III (FGE307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to apply broad knowledge of physical features of human, economic and other related constructs in geography; the students' geographical skills and knowledge through developmental studies of geography, such as urbanisation and globalisation, population dynamics, Geography of language and religion. GIS will be reemphasised on an advanced level. Students will also be exposed to field trips and excursion to be exposed to real-life situation. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HISTORY I (FHI106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

Trends in historical developments with a strong African perspective on Historiography, Evolution of Man, Stone Age Peoples, The Middle Ages, The Renaissance, European Intrusion into Africa, The Iron Age and related Bantu migration and Dispersion. Aspects of Slavery, Pre-colonial States in Southern Africa and Colonial Administration will also be examined. Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to History: Lesson planning and Presentation (Grade 10), and Application of CAPS: History Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HISTORY II (FHI206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

Historical aspects will be dealt with a critical link to historical interpretation and historicism. Core topics to be navigated are: Egyptian Civilization, French Revolution, Agrarian and Industrial Revolution, The World Wars and related Peace Treaties, World Ideologies, Fascism and Nazism, The Cold War, The African Union and SADC. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HISTORY III (FHI307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

Historical analysis would be the bedrock of this programme so that the utility of history would be realised. Aspects to be examined are: Imperialism, Marxist and Socialist Revolutions, Middle East Conflict, Mineral Revolution in South Africa and The Industrialisation of South Africa and Selected Case Studies. Critical aspects on Colonial Transformation and African Resistance to the Colonial enterprise will be visited. Napoleon France and its relation to The Rise and Fall of Apartheid will also be critiqued. The United Nations and its context in Globalisation is an idea that will be debated towards establishing a Global Village. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: AFRIKAANS I (FHA106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language Studies: Improvement of language use with an emphasis on reading and writing skills. Aspects of the Afrikaans vocabulary and the use of reference works on Afrikaans (such as dictionaries). Writing coherent essays. Literature Studies: A few Afrikaans short stories, poems and verse-technical media to apply the skills developed in Language Studies. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Afrikaans Home Language (FET). Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Afrikaans Home Language Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: AFRIKAANS II (FHA206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language Studies: Afrikaans phonetics, incorporating the Afrikaans spelling rules. Morphology, with the emphasis on word formation and syntax with reference to the linear order of Afrikaans core sentences and the parts of speech they contain. Literature Studies: Prose - Basic terms based on selected novels and short stories. Poetry - a brief overview of the study of literature based on representative poems from every period. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Afrikaans Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation Afrikaans Home Language: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Grade 10. Assessment of Afrikaans Home Language: Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: AFRIKAANS III (FHA307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language Studies: Syntax (defined sentences, compound sentences, passive form, indirect speech and de-nial). Semantics (word relations and the interconnectedness of texts). Practical writing (essays and letters). Literature Studies: Drama theory, prose, poetry and plays. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to FET: Afrikaans Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS: Afrikaans Home Language: Grade 12. Assessment of Afrikaans Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ENGLISH I (FHE106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Working towards improved proficiency in English, stimulation of communication in the four skills. Correction of grammatical, pronunciation and spoken errors. Reading of short stories, novels, plays and poetry. Remedial exercises in English grammar. Working towards improvement of oral and written communication. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to English Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10. Application of CAPS: English Home Language Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ENGLISH II (FHE206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

A study of the English grammatical system, teaching of grammar, and functional meanings. A study of the English sound system, phonemic transcriptions. The teaching of correct pronunciation. The reading of novels, plays, short stories and poetry. The teaching of literature. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to English Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation (Grade 10, Application of CAPS: English Home Language: Grade 10, and Assessment of English Home Language: Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ENGLISH III (FHE307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Basic elements of poetry drama and prose. Critical and analytical methods. Study of selected poems, novels and plays. Teaching of literature including selected works of Shakespeare. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to English Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS: English Home Language: Grade 12. Assessment of English Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIXHOSA I (FHX106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to IsiXhosa Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: IsiXhosa Home Language Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIXHOSA II (FHX206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Aspects of grammar. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to IsiXhosa Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation in IsiXhosa Home Language. Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Grade 11. Assessment of IsiXhosa Home Language: Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIXHOSA III (FHX307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to IsiXhosa Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS, IsiXhosa Home Language: Grade 12. Assessment of IsiXhosa Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)



**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIZULU I (FHZ106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to isiZulu Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: isiZulu Home Language Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIZULU II (FHZ206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Sound, words and their dynamics. Language in Social Context. Introduction to Prose. Onomastics. Heritage and Cultural/Historical Tourism. Museum, Historical sites, Cultural resources and fieldwork. Physical lore and cultural traditions. Creative Writing. Writing of Reports. Writing of Drama and poetry. Writing of short stories and essays. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to isiZulu Home Language Lesson planning and presentation, isiZulu Home Language Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Grade 11. Assessment of isiZulu Home Language: Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIZULU III (FHZ307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Sounds, words and their dynamics. Understanding Poetry. Isintu Linguistics and African Languages. Understanding a Novel. Understanding short stories and essays. Understanding Drama. Writing a paper or an article in isiZulu Home Language. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to isiZulu Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS: isiZulu Home Language: Grade 12. Assessment of isiZulu Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SEPEDI I (FHS106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology, Syntax, Anomaly. The study of various genres of Sepedi literature from a cultural perspective. Structure and stylistics of Sepedi prose fiction, drama and poetry. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sepedi Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Sepedi Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SEPEDI II (FHS206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Morphology, Syntax, Phonology, Orthography, Sociolinguistics. Selected theories for the study of folklore, the cultural significance of the Pro/Dundes structuralism, psychoanalysis and folklore (for the philosophy of the folk). The Sepedi oral narrative (folklore, myth, legend and anecdote focusing on the characters in folktale and their acts - cultural symbolism), Sepedi stylised prose as embodiment of the philosophy of the folk (proverb, idiomatic expression on riddle and jest), Sepedi folk poetry and folk song (composition, content and function). Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sepedi Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation, Sepedi Home Language Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Grade 11. Assessment Sepedi Home Language, Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SEPEDI III (FHS307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language varieties in situations, pragmatics and discourse analysis Thematic concerns in the study of prose and poetry. Different modes of dramatic presentation. Study of oral narratives. Stylistics of the Sepedi narrative, Form and structure of culture on the Sepedi Narrative, Study of theme in the Sepedi narrative, from a cultural point of view. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sepedi Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS: Sepedi Home Language: Grade 12. Assessment of Sepedi Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SESOTHO I (FHO106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Understanding Sesotho oral tradition as an art form informing modern Sesotho literature. Thematic analysis. Phonology and morphology (Knowledge of the sound system and the word structure as essential components of meaningful language study). Language studies: syntax and semantics (Ability to produce different types of syntactical constructions. Understanding the complexity of meaning and its vehicles). Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sesotho Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Sesotho Home Language Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SESOTHO II (FHO206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language studies: syntax and semantics (Ability to produce different types of syntactical constructions. Understanding the complexity of meaning and its vehicles. Discourse analysis (Understanding the act of communication through Sesotho). Sociolinguistics (Understanding how non-linguistic factors such as the social nature of the Sesotho language impact on interpersonal communication). Narrative prose (Knowledge of theoretical approaches to Sesotho prose. Application of theoretical approaches to prose and short prose narrative texts). Sesotho drama (A grasp of approaches to the study of Sesotho drama. Capacity to apply the approach to the study of Sesotho drama texts). Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sesotho Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation, Sesotho Home Language, Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Grade 11. Assessment of Sesotho Home Language: Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SESOTHO III (FHO307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The historical development of Sesotho as a functional language. Knowledge of the development of Sesotho as a written language: from the first orthographic representation (1837). The impact of language policies or the absence thereof. Terminography and lexicography in Sesotho. A clear understanding of what terminology development entails. Ability to engage in terminology development. A basic knowledge of dictionary compilation processes. Heroic poetry in Sesotho: Understanding heroic poetry as both an art form and the spectacles for visualising the history of the people. Modern poetry: Skills to apply literary theoretical approaches to the study of Sesotho poetry. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sesotho Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS: Sesotho Home Language Grade 12. Assessment of Sesotho Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SETSWANA I (FHT106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Setswana Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Setswana Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SETSWANA II (FHT206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Setswana Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation, Setswana Home Language: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Grade 11. Assessment of Setswana Home Language: Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SETSWANA III (FHT307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Setswana Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS: Setswana Home Language: Grade 12. Assessment of Setswana Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: XITSONGA I (FHG106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Historical perspectives of the different Xitsonga dialects. Grammar, Phonology, Morphology, Syntax and Semantics. Introduction to Xitsonga Oral and Modern literature, Creative writing (novels, short stories, drama and poetry). Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Xitsonga Home Language Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Xitsonga Home Language Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: XITSONGA II (FHG306P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Grammar, Introduction to translation and interpreting, semantics, and sociolinguistics. Oral and modern literature, creative writing. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant Xitsonga Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation, Xitsonga Home Language Grade 10, Application of CAPS: Grade 11. Assessment of Xitsonga Home Language: Grade 10 and 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: XITSONGA III (FHG307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Grammar, Translation and Interpreting, Onomastics and Sociolinguistics. Traditional and modern literature, creative writing. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Xitsonga Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 12, Application of CAPS: Xitsonga Home Language: Grade 12. Assessment of Xitsonga Home Language: Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: HOSPITALITY STUDIES I (FHP106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic and functional knowledge and skills regarding food and nutrition in the hospitality Industry. Hospitality sectors and careers; Kitchen and restaurant operations; Introduction to Menu planning; Management of equipment; Customer services; Nutrition, menu planning and costing; Food production; Personal safety, security and hygiene; Communication. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentation (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Hospitality Studies Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOSPITALITY STUDIES II (FHP206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed skills and knowledge that will enable them to teach various interrelated themes in the hospitality industry. It further exposes them to related skills for food and beverage service and customer care. Kitchen and restaurant operations; Food commodities; Food and beverage services; Event management; Customer services; Nutrition, menu planning and costing; Food production; First Aid; Communication. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Hospitality Studies, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Hospitality Studies Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: HOSPITALITY STUDIES III (FHP307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

This module will enrich students with advanced skills and knowledge that will enable them to become responsible and informed consumers of food, clothing, housing furnishings and household equipment. It further exposes them to the application of such skills and knowledge regarding the related Acts for the hospitality industry. Hospitality establishment; Computing in the hospitality industry; Menu planning and costing; Food commodities; Food and beverage service operations; Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993). Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Hospitality Studies, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Hospitality Studies Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY I (FIT106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Solution Development; Algorithms and Problem-Solving; Introductory graphical programming tool; Application Development; Visual Development Environment and GUI Builder - Basics of Delphi; Software Engineering Principles. Communication Technologies. Systems Technologies. Internet Technologies. Data and Information Management. Social Implications. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentation (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material. Application of CAPS: Information Technology Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY II (FIT206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Solution Development; Algorithms and Problem-Solving; Application Development; GUI builder - Delphi; Software Engineering Principles; Databases; SQL + Delphi; Communication Technologies; Systems Technologies (A+ for teachers); Internet Technologies; Data and Information Management; Social Implications; Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Information Technology, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Information Technology Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**FET: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY III (FIT307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Solution Development: (Algorithms and Problem-Solving; Application Development, visual development environment and GUI builder - Delphi; Databases; SQL + Delphi; OOPS - Classes, Inheritance and Polymorphism; Software Engineering Principles); Communication Technologies; Systems Technologies; Internet Technologies; Data and Information Management; Social Implications; Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Information Technology, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Information Technology Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: LIFE SCIENCES I (FLS106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

Basic understanding and development of the skills and knowledge needed for scientific knowledge and processes, of sciences; classification of lower life forms. Students will be able to develop, select and apply basic laboratory techniques, and problem-solving skills applicable to Life Sciences as a scientific enterprise in classroom situations and beyond. Origins and characteristics and form and function of lower life forms on earth and introduction to evolution; Life Sciences foundations; Organisation of life and biochemical compounds and biochemistry; Microbiology, viruses, bacteria, fungi; plant and animal tissues; basic Sciences (life) laboratory safety. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentation (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Life Science Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: LIFE SCIENCES II (FLS206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

Detailed understanding and application of knowledge in genetics, ecology, population studies and conservation issues. Students will be exposed to the application of scientific procedures and skills applicable to describe sustainability of natural resources, population growth and regulation. Taxonomy and Systematics; classical and molecular genetics; Genetics; Ecology and populations study; animal behaviour and Environmental ecology; Laboratory techniques; designing practical worksheets; sampling and vegetation analysis. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Life Sciences, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Life Sciences Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: LIFE SCIENCES III (FLS307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

This module will collect, analyse and apply information related to evolution and systematics of higher life forms. Students will be further integrating knowledge disciplines in problem-solving and ethics in sciences. Evolution; Biodiversity and Taxonomy; Lower Plants; Higher Plants; Lower Animals; Higher Animals. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Life Sciences, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Life Sciences Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY I (FML106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

This module provides students with detailed knowledge and skills that will enable them to understand concepts of mathematical literacy. Students will be exposed to basic mathematical literacy knowledge and skills of numbers and calculations with numbers, and Patterns, relationships and representations. Finance focusing on financial documents, tariff systems, Income, expenditure, profit/loss, income-and-expenditure statements and budgets; measuring weight, measuring volume, measuring temperature, perimeter, area and volume; Maps, plans and other representations of the physical world using models, plan, scale and map work; Data handling and probability. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentation (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Mathematical Literacy Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**FET: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY II (FML206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

This module provides students with detailed knowledge and skills that will enable them to understand various concepts of mathematical literacy. The student will be exposed to detailed knowledge, skills, methods, procedures and techniques for solving problems related to finance, measurement, maps, plans and other representations of the physical world, data handling and probability. Finance focusing on income-and expenditure statements and budgets, cost price and selling price; and break-even analysis; measurement focusing length, weight, volume, temperature, perimeter, area and volume; maps, plans and other representations of the physical world using models, plan, scale and map work; Data handling and probability. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Mathematical Literacy, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Mathematical Literacy Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY III (FML307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

This module enriches the students' knowledge base by providing them with current and future developments in tourism industry. The module will further enable students to confidently and effectively apply a range of mathematical methods, procedures and techniques to apply in solving problems related to finance, measurement, Maps, plans and other representations of the physical world, data handling and probability. Finance focusing on taxation, exchange rates, financial documents, tariff systems, income, expenditure, profit/loss, income-and expenditure statements; measurement focusing on conventions and time, maps, plans and other representations of the physical world, data handling and probability covering data handling and/or probability integrated with numbers and patterns concepts. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Mathematical Literacy, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Mathematical Literacy Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: MATHEMATICS I (FMS106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with mathematical skills and knowledge at the pre-calculus level and calculus level. Students will be exposed to basic mathematical knowledge and skills applicable to the Further Education and Training Phase. Complex numbers Binomial Theorem, Theory of polynomials, Functions, Differentiation, Exponential and logarithmic functions, Trigonometry, Coordinate geometry, Circle. Matrices, Systems of linear equations, Linear programming, Partial fractions, Permutation and Combination, Binomial theorem, Limits and continuity, Euclidean Geometry and measurement, Analytical Geometry. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentation (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Mathematics Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: MATHEMATICS II (FMS206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

This module exposes students to the mathematical methods, procedures and techniques for solving problems related to Calculus, Statistics and Vectors. Students will be exposed to detailed mathematical knowledge and skills applicable to the FET phase. Plane curve, parametric equations and Polar coordinates, Lines and planes in 3-D space Differentiation, Integration. Series and progressions, Infinite series, Vectors. Conic Section, Data handling; Probability, Euclidean Geometry and measurement, Analytical Geometry. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Mathematics, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Mathematics Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: MATHEMATICS III (FMS307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to enrich students' knowledge base with the mathematical methods, procedures and techniques to apply in solving problems related to Linear Algebra, Differential equations and Advanced Calculus. Students will be exposed to advanced mathematical knowledge and skills applicable to the FET Phase. Vector Spaces, Linear Transformations, Multiple Integration, Laplace Transforms and Fourier series, First-order differential equations. Second-order differential equations, Euclidean Geometry and measurement, Analytical Geometry. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Mathematics, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Mathematics Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY I (FMT106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Safety precautions in workshop; basic workshop practice; machine tool and process; processing of materials; process of materials (finishing and polishing); linear expansion; fluids: hydraulics/pneumatics; statics and mechanics. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentation (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Mechanical Technology, Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY II (FMT206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Centre of gravity; friction; dynamics (motion-liner and angular); dynamics (work and power); dynamics (centrifugal forces- slopes and tracks); simply supported beams; fluids and hydraulics. Specific Subject Didactics- Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Mechanical Technology, Lesson plan and presentation, Application of CAPS: Mechanical Technology Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY III (FMT307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Mechanical testing on metals (stress/strain); pin-jointed frame structure (sectioning); temperature stress; thin cylinder subjected to internal pressure; simply supported beams (shearing/bending/per flexure; centrifugal stress in thin rotating cylinders; Dynamics inertia (second moment of area); heat engine. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Mechanical Technology, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Mechanical Technology Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: PHYSICAL EDUCATION I (FPU106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with practical skills and knowledge to manage, implement and study the teaching of human movement across the lifespan and sport skills. Students will learn the interdisciplinary approach to issues in the field of physical culture and the specificity of individual sports disciplines. Additionally, they will learn a wide range of exercises and methodological skills of physical education and sport. Students will further be exposed to the development of age-appropriate educational movement activities in the areas of fitness and skill development, games and sport, ball games, and diverse sport activities. Moreover, students will develop a set of skills including knowledge of human movement, basic principles of musculoskeletal anatomy and physiological health and physical activity, motor development, child and adolescent development, and theory and application of playing in sport. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of NCS: Physical Education Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: PHYSICAL EDUCATION II (FPU206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

The module provides students with the academic knowledge, learning strategies and teaching methods needed to be successful Physical Education or Physical Education teachers. It is designed to prepare outstanding Physical Education teachers to be practitioners who are skilled, competent, and committed to the development and enhancement of Physical Education in schools and contributing towards enhancing young people's physical activity, health, and well-being. Moreover, students will learn the essentials of teaching physical education (taking into consideration the curriculum, instruction, and assessment) and management (taking into account the management functions, namely, planning, organising, leading and controlling) of the sport skills or popular sporting codes mostly offered in schools, such as Football (soccer), Netball, Rugby, Athletics, and Cricket. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Physical Education, Lesson plan and Presentation, and Application of CAPS: Physical Education Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**FET: PHYSICAL EDUCATION III (FPU307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

This module aims to prepare students to be introspective practitioners, with excellence in pedagogy and expertise in the field of Physical Education equipped with the knowledge, skills, and dispositions necessary for high-quality teaching and learning. It further provides students with a deep understanding of the physical, social, pedagogical and educational aspects of Physical Education and Sport. This will take place through a theoretical and applied approach that requires students to engage as active students in a variety of practical and theoretical contexts. Students should be able to manage, using the four management functions, namely planning, organising, leading and controlling of Physical Education and sporting activities in schools. Moreover, students should be able to effectively teach the Physical Education and sport skills or sporting codes, such as Football (soccer), Netball, Rugby, Athletics, and Cricket in schools. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Physical Education, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of NCS: Physical Education Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: PHYSICAL SCIENCES: CHEMISTRY I (FP106PP)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The module will ground pre-service teachers with basic concepts in chemistry. Matter and its measurement, atoms, molecules and ions, formulas, equations and moles, reactions in aqueous solutions, electronic structure of atoms, periodic properties of elements, acid-base equilibria, and the chemistry of life. Specific Subject Didactics - lesson plan and presentation (Grade 10), learner teacher support material, and application of CAPS: Physical Sciences Grade 10. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FET: PHYSICAL SCIENCES: CHEMISTRY II (FP206PP)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The module enables pre-service teachers to integrate concepts to construct understanding and to interpret and explain related scientific principles and laws for problem-solving. Gases, liquids, solids and intermolecular forces, properties of solutions, chemical kinetics, additional aspects of acid-base equilibria, and electrochemistry. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Physical Sciences, lesson plan and presentation, and application of CAPS: Physical Sciences Grade 11. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FET: PHYSICAL SCIENCES: CHEMISTRY III (FP307PP)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

Integrate knowledge, skills and values of sciences from different disciplines (e.g. mathematics) with the aim to solving authentic socio-cultural, environmental and related problems. The nature of analytical chemistry, tools in chemical analysis, methods of chemical analysis, chemical equilibria, chemical thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, molecular geometry and bonding theories, modern materials, and chemistry of the environment. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Physical Sciences, and lesson plan and presentation. Application of CAPS: Physical Sciences Grade 12. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**FET: PHYSICAL SCIENCES: PHYSICS I (FP106QP)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The module will ground pre-service teachers with basic concepts in both sciences, that is, students must be able to recognise concepts and their meanings and be able to use them appropriately. Introduction and mathematical concepts, kinematics in one dimension, kinematics in two dimensions, forces and Newton's laws of motion, impulse and momentum, electric forces and electric fields, electric potential energy and the electric potential, and electric circuits. Lesson plan and presentation (Grade 10), learner-teacher support material, and application of CAPS: Physical Sciences Grade 10. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**FET: PHYSICAL SCIENCES: PHYSICS II (FP206QP)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

This module enables pre-service teachers to integrate concepts to construct understanding and to interpret and explain related scientific principles and laws for problem-solving. Rotational kinematics, temperature and heat, the transfer of heat, magnetic forces and magnetic fields, electromagnetic induction. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Physical Sciences, lesson plan and presentation, and application of CAPS: Physical Sciences Grade 11 (Total notional time: 80 hours)



**FET: PHYSICAL SCIENCES: PHYSICS III (FP307QP)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

Integrate knowledge, skills and values of sciences from different disciplines (e.g. mathematics) with the aim of solving authentic socio-cultural, environmental and related problems. Simple harmonic motion and elasticity, waves and sound, electromagnetic waves, the reflection of light: mirrors, the refraction of light: lenses and optical instruments, interference and the wave nature of light, particles and waves, thermodynamics, and alternating current circuits. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Physical Sciences, and lesson plan and presentation. Application of CAPS: Physical Sciences Grade 12 (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**FET: TECHNICAL MATHEMATICS I (FTH106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with basic knowledge and skills to apply mathematical principles and develop fluency in computation skills with the usage of calculators. Students will develop mental processes that enhance logical and critical thinking, accuracy and problem-solving, which will contribute to decision-making. Number system, factorising, integration, square and cubic units and representing geometric figures in a Cartesian coordinate system are some of the aspects covered. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: TECHNICAL MATHEMATICS II (FTH206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with knowledge and skills to enable them to apply Technical Mathematics Principles and Technical Problems to understand realistic and contextual problems relating to health, social, economic, cultural, scientific, political and environmental issues whenever possible. Students will develop the ability to be methodical, generalise and skillful users of the Science of Mathematics. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: TECHNICAL MATHEMATICS III (FTH307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with detailed knowledge and skills to enable them to understand and develop the correct use of the language of Mathematics; use mathematical process skills to identify and solve problems; use spatial skills and properties of shapes and objects to identify, pose and solve problems creatively and critically; participate as responsible citizens in the technical environment locally, as well as national and global communities; and communicate appropriately by using descriptions in words, graphs, symbols, tables and diagrams. Students will be exposed to advanced Technical Mathematical knowledge and skills applicable to the FET Phase. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FET: TOURISM I (FTO106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with skills and knowledge that will enable them to understand tourism concepts. Students will be exposed to basic knowledge and skills on the relationships between tourism sectors, map work and tour planning, tourism attractions, domestic, regional and international tourism, cultural and heritage tourism, foreign exchange, communication and customer care, and marketing that have sustainable and responsible tourism. Tourism sectors, Introduction to Tourism; Map work and tour planning: Map terminology and symbols; Tourism attractions: Tourist attractions in the provinces of South Africa; Sustainable and responsible tourism: Sustainable tourism concepts; Domestic, regional and international tourism: Domestic tourism concepts; Culture and heritage tourism: Culture and heritage concepts; Communication and customer care: Communication (verbal and written); Marketing: Marketing of tourism products, services and sites. Factors to consider during the marketing process. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 10), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Tourism Grade 10. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**FET: TOURISM II (FTO206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with detailed knowledge and skills to enable them to understand tourism concepts. The student will be exposed to detailed knowledge and skills, techniques, and technology for the sustainable tourism, profitable and ethical development of the tourism industry. Transport services in South Africa and Job and career opportunities in the tourism industry; Map work and tour planning concepts, itinerary. Main tourist attractions in the SADC countries. The Domestic Tourism Growth Strategy in regional tourism within the SADC member countries, South African heritage bodies, foreign exchange and its value to the South African economy, conversion of currencies. Global distribution systems, managing quality service, promotional/advertising, techniques, and marketing budget. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Tourism, Lesson plan and presentation, Application of CAPS: Tourism Grade 11. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FET: TOURISM III (FTO307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to enrich students' knowledge base by providing them with current and future developments in the tourism industry. The module will further enable students to confidently and effectively apply a range of cultural and global tourism distribution systems to develop and solve problems contextually and professionally in and outside South Africa. Professional image of staff in the tourism industry. Locating world-famous icons on a color map of the world. Compiling a tour budget and looking at the factors contributing to the success of a tourist attraction. Global events and unforeseen occurrences of international significance, and foreign market share statistics regarding inbound international tourism. World Heritage Sites concepts and the role of UNESCO. Methods to obtain customer feedback, measure customer satisfaction, and the impact of the service delivered by an organisation on its business profitability. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Tourism, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: Tourism Grade 12. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (FMF119M)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Public Sector Finance)**

The implications for and the responsibilities of the public manager in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999), including the compilation and management of budgets. The particular aim is to enable students to manage their areas of responsibility in order to reach higher levels of efficiency and effectiveness. (Total notional time: 144 hours)

**FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS (FPM208S)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

Specialised and advanced knowledge and skills for the application of various models and frameworks for the effective teaching and learning of mathematics and mathematical concepts in young children. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS I (FPM106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS II (FPM206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS III (FPM307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

This module focuses on the practical application of mathematical concepts, planning and preparation for the classroom. (Total notional time: 60 hours for FPM106P, 70 hours for FPM206P/FPM307P)

**FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS: DIDACTICS I (FMD106P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

This module focuses on the practical application of mathematical concepts, planning and preparation for the classroom. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS: DIDACTICS II (FMD206P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

This module provides students with conceptual and contextual knowledge and professional attitudes in Foundation Phase. (Total notional time: 70 hours)



**FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS: DIDACTICS III (FMD307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)***CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

This module focuses on the practical application of mathematical concepts, planning and preparation for the classroom. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION IVA (FEA107G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Students will be equipped with the knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that enable them to apply relevant learning theories reflexively. They will also be equipped with a theoretical and practical understanding of teaching and learning in a diverse range of schools. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION IVB (FEB107G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Students will be equipped with a deep and systematic understanding of historical and current thinking, practice and theories on various theoretical and practical aspects of education, as well as how these aspects can contribute towards better education practices, and in doing so, become more effective teachers. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**FOUNDATIONS OF ORGANISATIONAL COMMUNICATION (FDO105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

Students who complete the module successfully will understand the concept of organisational communication and the various types of organisational theories and structures. The module also addresses the role of leadership in organisational communication and explores ethical theories and concerns. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**FRENCH FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES I (CAR106D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****FRENCH FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES II (CAR206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****FRENCH FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES III (CAR306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The practical, career-oriented third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. (Total notional time: 150 hours for CAR106D and 100 hours for CAR206D/CAR306D)

**FRENCH FOR JOURNALISTS I (FJR105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**G****GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS I (LDL105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Theory, methods and principles of communication. Language activities of the individual, language activities in industry, in the group and in society. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS II (LDL206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Theory and principles in general practice. Presentation of language in general practice. Language dynamics and written and oral communication in general practice. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**GENERAL LANGUAGE DYNAMICS III (LDL306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Oral reporting and creative writing. Application in commerce and industry. Language research and project work. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**GEOGRAPHY I (UGE105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

This module aims to equip students with geographical knowledge of environmental awareness, climate, their influence on human existence, skills and techniques in mapping (Cartography), and using a Geographical Information System as an effective tool in their daily lives. The relationship between the physical and the environmental features will be demonstrated through technology. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**GEOGRAPHY II (UGE206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with geographical knowledge, attitudes and skills through exposure to the geographical trends in the global village, such as natural resources and sources of energy as well as what constitutes the lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere and biosphere, and their mutual connection. Climate change and its effect in exacerbating environmental hazards like cyclones, hurricanes, monsoons, typhoons, as well as other atmospheric processes. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**GEOGRAPHY III (UGE306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge of the application of physical features of human, economic and other related constructs in Geography. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**GEOGRAPHY IV (GEG208S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

Application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The study of physical geology, includes materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**GERMAN FOR JOURNALISTS I (GJR105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**GOVERNANCE AND DEMOCRACY IVA (GDA117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****GOVERNANCE AND DEMOCRACY IVB (GDB117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills for an integrated and critical understanding of governance and democracy and their praxis in the administration of the state. A student should be able to explain the concepts of governance, public leadership, and democracy, including their theoretical and philosophical foundations, discuss the principles of leadership and democracy, explain the relationship between democracy and developmental state, identify different governance systems and paradigms and evaluate their impact on managing public affairs, reflect on the macro-organisation of the state, using South Africa as a case study. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP IA (GLA115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP IB (GLB115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module will equip a student with foundational knowledge as it relates to public affairs. This makes the first part of the purpose of the programme. A student will be able to discuss the history and system of governance in South Africa, the colonial, apartheid and democratic era, and further be able to explain and discuss the principle of constitutional democracy and its implication as the organising principle of the post-apartheid state, and how this principle is enhanced through checks and balances, and explain and discuss the macro-organisation of the state, including the different organs of the state and their strategic mandates. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



<b>GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP IIA (GLA216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP IIB (GLB216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module will equip a student with foundational knowledge as it relates to public affairs. This makes the first part of the purpose of the programme. The emphasis is on the scope of knowledge and knowledge literacy. The exit level outcomes for the module are that a student should be able to discuss the evolution of the post-apartheid public service, identify and explain the challenges of the post-apartheid bureaucracy, explain and discuss ethical leadership and good governance, and explain the concept and theory of public leadership. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP IIIA (GLA316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP IIIB (GLB316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module will equip a student with foundational and practical knowledge for application in the management of public affairs, focusing specifically on issues of governance and public leadership. The module will provide students with leadership skills that would enable them to function optimally in the public sector: negotiations, conflict management, decision-making, problem-solving, and interpersonal relations. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP VA (GLA118G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
--	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the evolution of the discipline of Public Affairs; Philosophies, theories, concepts, and principles of governance; The distinction between governance and government; the relationship between governance, Public Management and Ethics in the public sector; The relationship between governance and leadership. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

<b>GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC LEADERSHIP VB (GLB118G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
--	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module deals with theories, concepts and principles of leadership in the context of managing public affairs in the twenty-first century; the applicability in the work environment of leadership, government, governance and Public Management; The legislative framework of governance; The ethical and democratic dimensions of the administrative activities in state organisations. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

<b>GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS IIIA (GVA316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
--	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module aims to enable a student to clearly explain the concept of intergovernmental relations, including its origin, various approaches, and classification of intergovernmental relations, the structure of government in intergovernmental relations, and discuss various models of intergovernmental relations and the evolution of intergovernmental relations. A student will also be able to analyse intergovernmental relations in South Africa, relate intergovernmental relations to service delivery, and reflect on co-operative governance as a variable of intergovernmental relations. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

## H

<b>HISTORY I (UHI105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
----------------------------	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge of major historical episodes that shaped current developments, to explore twentieth-century ideologies, and to analyses the contemporary issues of the making of South African societies from the earliest times to the present. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>HISTORY II (UHI206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge of the history of Africa and its peoples during pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial times as well as the role of apartheid. (Total notional time: 250 hours)



**HISTORY III (UHI306D)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with a deep and systematic knowledge of historical trends, globalization, diversity and change relevant to History. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****HISTORY IV (HSY208S)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

Case study: analysing issues concerning the Middle East conflict. Challenges to Colonialisms. Competing Nationalisms in South Africa. The end of apartheid, democracy and new identities in South Africa. The collapse of Communism in Europe; the information age and continuing genocide. Competing world views and conflict over the control of resources: the Gulf War, war against terror and anarchy. Emerging youth cultures. African renewal. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****HOME LANGUAGE: ISIZULU I (HZL106P, HZU106P)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module introduces students to language structures, skills and language literature. This module aims to introduce students to the following: Elements of isiZulu Phonology and Phonetics, Listening and Speaking Skills, Elements of isiZulu morphology, Elements of Drama, Elements of Short stories, Elements of Poetry, and Elements of Novels. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****HOME LANGUAGE: ISIZULU II (HZL206P, HZU206P)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own isiZulu language competence and the requisite subject knowledge, skills and methodology in isiZulu to enable them to facilitate isiZulu language learning in the classroom. The module will cover aspects, such as: The study of the isiZulu Grammatical System, Writing, Plays, Novels, Poetry and Short stories. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****HOME LANGUAGE: ISIZULU III (HZL307P, HZU307P)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own critical analysis skills in isiZulu to enable them to further facilitate isiZulu language learning in the classroom. Students will learn the following aspects: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to language teaching, and Language learning styles. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****HOME LANGUAGE: ISIZULU: DIDACTICS I (HUD106P, HZD106P)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students who will teach learners with knowledge of principles, practices and methods of teaching in isiZulu First Additional Language at the school level. Knowledge of subject didactical concepts, skills, values, principles, methods and procedures is dealt with. This module will equip the students with knowledge to teach isiZulu, laying the groundwork for the remaining school years. The module will cover aspects such as Introduction to Language Learning and Teaching, Language Learning Theories, Models and Approaches to Language Teaching, Language Learning Styles, Language Teaching Strategies, and Bilingualism and Multilingualism. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****HOME LANGUAGE: ISIZULU: DIDACTICS II (HUD206P, HZD206P)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own competence in isiZulu to enable them to facilitate isiZulu language learning in the classroom. The module covers aspects of language teaching, such as: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to Language Learning, Models of Language Learning and Acquisition, Language Learning styles, Language Teaching strategies, Practical language Teaching, Teaching Basic Language Skills, Teaching Literary Texts and Language Assessments. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****HOME LANGUAGE: ISIZULU: DIDACTICS III (HUD307P, HZD307P)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of approaches, principles, methods and strategies of teaching isiZulu. The module will equip students with the skills necessary to teach isiZulu to learners who need the language to learn other subjects and to communicate with other people. Students will learn the following aspects: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to Language Teaching, Language Learning Styles, and Language Teaching Strategies. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**HOME LANGUAGE: SEPEDI I (HSE106P, HSI106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module introduces students to language structures, skills and language literature. This module aims to introduce students to the following: Elements of Sepedi Phonology and Phonetics, Listening and Speaking Skills, Elements of Sepedi morphology, Elements of Drama, Elements of Short stories, Elements of Poetry, and Elements of Novels. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SEPEDI II (HSE206P, HSI206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own Sepedi language competence and the requisite subject knowledge, skills and methodology in Sepedi to enable them to facilitate Sepedi language learning in the classroom. The module will cover aspects, such as: The study of the Sepedi Grammatical System, Writing, Plays, Novels, Poetry and Short stories. (Total notional time: 60 hours for HSI206P and 70 hours for HSE206P)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SEPEDI III (HSE307P, HSI307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own critical analysis skills in Sepedi to enable them to further facilitate Sepedi language learning in the classroom. Students will learn the following aspects: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to language teaching, and Language learning styles. Language teaching strategies, Language teaching and technology. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SEPEDI: DIDACTICS I (HPD106P, HSD106P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students who will teach learners with knowledge of principles, practices and methods of teaching in Sepedi First Additional Language at the school level. Knowledge of subject didactical concepts, skills, values, principles, methods and procedures is dealt with. This module will equip the students with knowledge to teach Sepedi, laying the groundwork for the remaining school years. The module will cover aspects such as Introduction to Language Learning and Teaching, Language Learning Theories, Models and Approaches to Language Teaching, Language Learning Styles, Language Teaching Strategies, and Bilingualism and Multilingualism. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SEPEDI: DIDACTICS II (HPD206P, HSD206P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own competence in Sepedi to enable them to facilitate Sepedi language learning in the classroom. The module covers aspects of language teaching, such as: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to Language Learning, Models of Language Learning and Acquisition, Language Learning styles, Language Teaching strategies, Practical language Teaching, Teaching Basic Language Skills, Teaching Literary Texts and Language Assessments. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SEPEDI: DIDACTICS III (HPD307P, HSD307P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of approaches, principles, methods and strategies of teaching Sepedi. The module will equip students with the skills necessary to teach Sepedi to learners who need the language to learn other subjects and to communicate with other people. Furthermore, the students will understand and apply CAPS documents for language teaching, know how to plan and present Sepedi language lessons and assess their learners accordingly. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SETSWANA I (HTN106P, HTW106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module introduces students to language structures, skills and language literature. This module aims to introduce students to the following: Elements of Setswana Phonology and Phonetics, Listening and Speaking Skills, Elements of Setswana morphology, Elements of Drama, Elements of Short stories, Elements of Poetry, and Elements of Novels. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



**HOME LANGUAGE: SETSWANA II (HTN206P, HTW206P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own Setswana language competence and the requisite subject knowledge, skills and methodology in Setswana to enable them to facilitate Setswana language learning in the classroom. The module will cover aspects, such as: The study of the Setswana Grammatical System, Writing, Plays, Novels, Poetry and Short stories. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SETSWANA III (HTN307P, HTW307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own critical analysis skills in Setswana to enable them to further facilitate Setswana language learning in the classroom. Students will learn the following aspects: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to language teaching, and Language learning styles. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SETSWANA: DIDACTICS I (HTD106P, HWD106P) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students who will teach learners with knowledge of principles, practices and methods of teaching in Setswana First Additional Language at the school level. Knowledge of subject didactical concepts, skills, values, principles, methods and procedures is dealt with. This module will equip the students with knowledge to teach Setswana, laying the groundwork for the remaining school years. The module will cover aspects such as Introduction to Language Learning and Teaching, Language Learning Theories, Models and Approaches to Language Teaching, Language Learning Styles, Language Teaching Strategies, and Bilingualism and Multilingualism. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SETSWANA: DIDACTICS II (HTD206P, HWD206P) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own competence in Setswana to enable them to facilitate Setswana language learning in the classroom. The module covers aspects of language teaching, such as: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to Language Learning, Models of Language Learning and Acquisition, Language Learning styles, Language Teaching strategies, Practical language Teaching, Teaching Basic Language Skills, Teaching Literary Texts and Language Assessments. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: SETSWANA: DIDACTICS III (HTD307P, HWD307P) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of approaches, principles, methods and strategies of teaching Setswana. The module will equip students with the skills necessary to teach Setswana to learners who need the language to learn other subjects and to communicate with other people. Furthermore, the students will understand and apply CAPS documents for language teaching, know how to plan and present Setswana language lessons and assess their learners accordingly. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: XITSONGA I (HTG106P, HTS106P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

This module introduces students to language structures, skills and language literature. This module aims to introduce students to elements of Xitsonga Phonology and Phonetics, listening and speaking skills, elements of Xitsonga morphology, elements of drama, elements of short stories, elements of poetry, and elements of novels. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: XITSONGA II (HTS206P, HTG206P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own Xitsonga language competence and the requisite subject knowledge, skills and methodology in Xitsonga to enable them to facilitate Xitsonga language learning in the classroom. The module will cover aspects, such as: The study of the Xitsonga Grammatical System, Writing, Plays, Novels, Poetry and Short stories. (Total notional time: 70 hours)



**HOME LANGUAGE: XITSONGA III (HTS307P, HTG307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)***1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own critical analysis skills in Xitsonga to enable them to further facilitate Xitsonga language learning in the classroom. Students will learn the following aspects: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to language teaching, Language learning styles. Language teaching strategies, and Language teaching and technology. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: XITSONGA: DIDACTICS I (HGD106P, HID106P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students who will teach learners with knowledge of principles, practices and methods of teaching in Xitsonga First Additional Language at the school level. Knowledge of subject didactical concepts, skills, values, principles, methods and procedures is dealt with. This module will equip the students with knowledge to teach Xitsonga, laying the groundwork for the remaining school years. The module will cover aspects such as Introduction to Language Learning and Teaching, Language Learning Theories, Models and Approaches to Language Teaching, Language Learning Styles, Language Teaching Strategies, and Bilingualism and Multilingualism. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: XITSONGA: DIDACTICS II (HGD206P, HID206P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students to develop their own competence in Xitsonga to enable them to facilitate Xitsonga language learning in the classroom. The module covers aspects of language teaching, such as: Language Learning Theories, Methods and Approaches to Language Learning, Models of Language Learning and Acquisition, Language Learning styles, Language Teaching strategies, Practical language Teaching, Teaching Basic Language Skills, Teaching Literary Texts and Language Assessments. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOME LANGUAGE: XITSONGA: DIDACTICS III (HGD307P, HID307P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of approaches, principles, methods and strategies of teaching Xitsonga. The module will equip students with the skills necessary to teach Xitsonga to learners who need the language to learn other subjects and to communicate with other people. Furthermore, the students will understand and apply CAPS documents for language teaching, know how to plan and present Setswana language lessons and assess their learners accordingly. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**HOTELKEEPING AND CATERING IV (FHC208S)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)*

Quantity catering, including menus, restaurant interior, table laying, styles of service, types of functions, work schedules, waiter service, and service of alcoholic beverages and tobacco. Administration: Large-scale food preparation administration, including purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production planning, waste control, and recipes. Food service budget. Cost control. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (RES119M)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The strategic approach to public personnel management and the effect of external and global environments, human resource planning, job analysis and job design. Affirmative action, equity and performance management are some of the key issues. (Total notional time: 144 hours)

I

**ICT IN EDUCATION (ITE105G)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Students will be equipped with basic concepts and terminology of relevant computer hardware and software for application in classroom practice. To identify legal, ethical and security issues related to information technology (theory). (Total notional time: 60 hours)



**ICT IN EDUCATION I (ITE105P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of the module is to provide students with detailed ICT knowledge and skills to enable them to appropriately execute the use of the Microsoft Office suite which, amongst others, will include basic Word Processing (Microsoft Word), basic Spreadsheet (Microsoft Excel), basic Presentation (Microsoft PowerPoint) and basic desktop publishing software (Microsoft Publisher). The student will also be exposed to theoretical knowledge and skills of mastering the concepts and terminology of relevant computer basics, managing computer contents, searching for contents and using help, customising Windows, using the Internet and security and maintenance of computers and computer laboratories. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**ICT IN EDUCATION II (ITE205P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of the module is to provide students with detailed ICT knowledge and skills to enable them to appropriately execute the use of Microsoft Office suite which, amongst others, will include intermediate Word Processing (Microsoft Word), intermediate Spreadsheet (Microsoft Excel), intermediate Presentation (Microsoft PowerPoint) and advanced desktop publishing software (Microsoft Publisher). (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**ICT FOR JOURNALISTS (IJR125D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: End User Computing Unit)**

A practical body of knowledge pertaining to computer skills. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited to composition and operation of computers – including the keyboard, use of the internet for search and research purposes with special reference to finding topical and related news and information materials, use of MS Word, MS Excel and MS PowerPoint as tools to communicate and compose basic news, and use of photos and basic graphics to communicate with readers. (Total notional time: 20 hours)

**ICT LITERACY (ITE105V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module equips the students with knowledge and skills to master basic concepts and terminology of relevant computer hardware and software. To identify legal, ethical and security issues related to information technology (theory). (Total notional time: 20 hours)

**INCLUSIVE EDUCATION (IED105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with knowledge and skills of theoretical and practical aspects of inclusive education, support strategies to accommodate learners with specific barriers to learning in different classroom contexts, as well as how these aspects can contribute towards better education practices. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INCLUSIVE EDUCATION (IED107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module provides students with knowledge and skills of theoretical and practical aspects of inclusive education, support strategies to accommodate learners with specific barriers to learning in different classroom contexts, as well as how these aspects can contribute towards better education practices. Upon completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate critical thinking through discussing Constitutional and Human Rights Education and demonstrate integrated knowledge of inclusive teaching and learning by looking at other disadvantaged students. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INCLUSIVE EDUCATION (IED417P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge of the practical implications of the implementation of inclusive education and of strategies for the accommodation of learners with specific barriers to learning in different classroom contexts; implement the SIAS-process; to collaborate with parents and other support professionals in the support process. (Total notional time: 70 hours)



**INDUSTRY-BASED LEARNING WIL I (4 WEEKS) (IBL105D)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the knowledge and skills to observe and learn how to facilitate learning within one of their subject areas of specialisation at an accredited Adult and Community Education and Training institution of excellence. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****INDUSTRY-BASED LEARNING WIL II (4 WEEKS) (IBL206D)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and skills needed for lecturers in ACET to achieve currency. Student lecturers at this level engage in hands-on activities related to his/her vocational disciplines, demonstrating the application of knowledge at a basic scale guided by the logbook. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****INDUSTRY-BASED LEARNING WIL III (4 WEEKS) (IBL306D)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and experience in the relevant industry to demonstrate and enhance practical hands-on skills in a relevant occupational field. Student lecturers at this level engage in medium and advanced practical skills activities in a related vocational discipline. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****INDUSTRY-BASED LEARNING WIL IV (IBD107V)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module equips the students with knowledge and skills of current developments in their field to improve and be relevant on what they are teaching and its links to actual industry practice, technology and systems; and further prepare their students for the demands of the workplaces within which they will find themselves. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****INDUSTRY-BASED LEARNING WIL IV (IBL107V)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module will equip students to achieve currency of knowledge and skills. The module will further assist students to be in line with the developments in their field, in order to improve the relevance of what they are teaching and its links to actual industry practice, technology and systems; and prepare them for the demands of the workplaces within which they will find themselves. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY****(ICT) LITERACY I (ITI105D)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills to master basic concepts and terminology of relevant computer hardware, software, and the MS Office Suite. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY****(ICT) LITERACY II (ITI205D)**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with more advanced functional knowledge and skills regarding ICT and applicable terminology, the methods and techniques used to communicate electronically, the effect of the use of ICT on society and the environment, existing electronic tools to solve advanced problems implementing appropriate methods. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT IIA (IKA216D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT IIB (IKB216D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The module will equip a student with foundational and practical knowledge of information and knowledge management. A student will be able to delineate the distinction between information management and knowledge management, explain the concept of informatisation of society, determine the implications of information and communication technologies on public affairs, make a distinction between e-government and e-governance, and assess the feasibility of e-democracy and e-voting. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



<b>INFORMATION LITERACY (INL125X)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>INFORMATION LITERACY I (INI125D, INI125N, INI125U)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>INFORMATION LITERACY IB (INY125D)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Directorate of Library and Information Services)</i>	
Introduction of information literacy. Development of a search strategy and application of a search string to search engines and academic databases. Evaluation of information sources. Ethical and legal use of information. (Total notional time: 20 hours)	
<b>INFORMATION LITERACY SKILLS (ILS125D)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Directorate of Library and Information Services)</i>	
Introduction of information literacy. Development of a search strategy and application of a search string to search engines and academic databases. Evaluation of information sources. Ethical and legal use of information. (Total notional time: 20 hours)	
<b>INFORMATION STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (IFU119M)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)</i>	
The emphasis is on obtaining, processing and analysing data, the processing of data in various systems, and the interaction that takes place between such systems. (Total notional time: 144 hours)	
<b>INSOLVENCY LAW (ILW216D)</b>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	
Introduction of the Law of Insolvency. Voluntary surrender. Compulsory sequestration. Legal position of the insolvent. Vesting of assets of the solvent spouse. Creditors and their rankings. Composition and rehabilitation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>INSOLVENCY PRACTICE (IPR316D)</b>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	
Uncompleted contracts and legal proceedings not yet finalised. Preservation of the estate pending the appointment of the trustee. Election of the trustee. Duties and powers of the trustee. Impeachable dispositions. Interrogation of the insolvent and other witnesses. Duties of the insolvent. Realisation of the estate assets. Partnership and sequestration. Winding-up of companies and close corporations. Business rescue. Introduction to South African Law. Basic concepts of South African Law. Sources of South African Law. Branches of South African Law. The Law of Neighbours. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION I (ICO205D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)</i>	
This module includes a spectrum of international studies, including international relations and international politics, international development, regional studies, foreign policy, international economic policy, international environmental policy, international peace and conflict studies, and international organisations. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION II (ICO306D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)</i>	
Students are prepared to focus on the role of communications in the international system, and analysis of the relation between international communication and international relations. With cross-disciplinary and interdisciplinary depth, the module explores the cultural, geopolitical and economic dimensions of international communication. The module links theory to practice in building ideas that shape research, policy and professional practice. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION III (ICO107V)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)</i>	
This module focuses on the role of communications in the international system and analyses the relation between international communication and international relations. With cross-disciplinary and interdisciplinary depth, it explores the cultural, geopolitical and economic dimensions of international communication from theoretical perspectives. The module links theory to practice in building ideas that shape research, policy and professional practice. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	

**INTERNATIONAL FINANCE IIA (IFI216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is meant to equip students with the international financial system and to understand the state of the world economy and relate globalisation to international power relations. A student will be able to explain how exchange rates, inflation, current accounts and balance of payments are determined, and calculate the current deficits. Furthermore, a student will be able to explain and discuss the implications of the liberalisation of the emerging market economies on the world economy and analyse the international financial architecture. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAW IIB (ILB216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module aims to equip a student with knowledge and understanding of international local government law and to demonstrate how the traditional way of creating local government laws is changing in an increasingly internationalisation of public affairs. A student should be able to understand, identify and analyse international treaties, agreements, and commitments and their implications on local government, and to show how negotiations of international trade agreements, decisions of international tribunals, United Nations and African Union Treaties. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL POLITICS IIB (IPO216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module aims to equip students with knowledge that will enable them to explain the configuration of the international political system, the changing character of international politics, the principle of international relations, and critically evaluate the state of global politics and determine their implications on the administration of the state. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS AND DIPLOMACY IIIA (IRA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

At the end of the module, a student will understand how sovereign states relate in the international system, demonstrate an understanding of the history of the international relations system, explain how the international relation system is maintained, how diplomacy is structured to manage international relations, and maintain cooperative relationships among the nation-states, and achieve collective capacity to solve inter-state conflicts. Furthermore, a student will be able to explain the role of international organisations in international relations, the theory and institution of diplomacy, and the process of diplomacy. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL TRADE IIIA (ITA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

At the end of this module, a student will be equipped with knowledge of what determines the flow of goods across the countries and flow of savings and investment from one country to another, and be able to discuss globalisation and international trade. Furthermore, a student will be able to explain the implications of free trade agreements on the domestic economy, describe the global financial architecture and their role in the world economy, and demonstrate a clear understanding of aspects such as exchange rates and account deficit and their implications on international trade. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT IB (ITL115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational knowledge of international trade and its implication on local government, and to understand and explain the meaning and purpose of international trade agreements, the implication of trade agreements and globalisation on the municipalities, especially from regulations and rules point of view (by-laws), and to identify and analyse international trade agreements and their implications on local economic development. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



INTRODUCTION TO BASIC RESEARCH SKILLS (RMC316D, RMC316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
INTRODUCTION TO BASIC RESEARCH SKILLS (RPO316D, RPO316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
INTRODUCTION TO BASIC RESEARCH SKILLS (RMC316N, RPO316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
INTRODUCTION TO BASIC RESEARCH SKILLS (RCS316D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module covers the basic aspects of research, including the foundation of research - scientific method and its properties, the dimensions of scientific research, and the interrelationship between facts, theory, science and research. Components or the structure of science (research terminology) - components or structure of science, the concepts, constructs, variables, attributes, statements, paradigms and conceptual frameworks. Research categorisation and approaches - quantitative and qualitative paradigms. Basic and applied research. The research process - the process models of quantitative and qualitative research. Selection of a researchable topic, selection and formulation of the research problem, development of a research method, data collection, data analysis, interpretation and report writing. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO BASIC SA SIGN LANGUAGE I (ISL305D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge of Sign Language, so they can communicate effectively in various contexts using learned signs and taking into consideration deaf culture. This module is also aimed at increasing the level of tolerance and appreciation towards people with an inability to speak due to a disability. In addition, this module will help students learn about other languages and will improve their ability to integrate various languages to achieve the intended outcomes of various contexts. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION I (IIC105D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module includes a spectrum of public relations, advertising and marketing communication and international communication. The objective of the module is to encourage students to make specialised academic and professional contributions to the field and to prepare for a variety of professions at both the national and international levels in diverse arenas of private industry, consultancy, government, media and information sectors, international organisations, non-governmental organisations, and educational and cultural organisations. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO LIFE SKILLS I FOR IMP (LSI106P)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The twenty-first century stresses that one attains certain skills in order to thrive and be successful in our social lives. Life Skills gives an individual an opportunity to explore the world. This module therefore equips students with the knowledge, skill, values and principles that will assist them to conquer their full physical, intellectual, personal, emotional and social potential. The module inspires students to acquire and practice life skills that will help them to become self-governing. The module also provides students with the insights and knowledge of intermediate Phase Life Skills. Students need to be equipped with skills that will assist them with challenging circumstances. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICS I FOR IMP (MTC106P)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The student will be able to apply his/her knowledge of mathematics to their real-life situations. Upon completion of the module, the student will be able to acquire a basic understanding of numbers and number systems to enable them to support their application in contexts associated with numbers. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL THEORY IA (ILA115D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

At the end of this module, a student will be able to understand what political theory is, based on the major concepts and ideas that underpin its essence; read, understand and dissect the thoughts and texts of prominent political theorists such as Plato, Aristotle, Marx, Machiavelli, Nietzsche, Locke, and Gramsci; analyse political arguments, and a student's ability to formulate their own as part of the discourse on how to manage co-existence in the public sphere, and articulate the history of political theory: ancient political theory, social contract tradition, utilitarian tradition, critical tradition, and contemporary liberalism. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH (IRS416P)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

Introduction to the designing and conducting of research by selecting an area and topic for research, understanding of appropriate research methodologies. Understand research processes: topic, action plan, literature review, research questions, hypothesis, methodology, interpretation of data, analysis, findings. Access to data. Producing and presenting a research proposal. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (IRC107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module introduces the research process. After completion of the module, students will be able to demonstrate an ability to select an appropriate research mode of enquiry and will be able to analyse and interpret research data, including basic statistical analysis. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY I FOR IMP (STN106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with subject knowledge and skills to teach Natural Science and Technology in the Intermediate Phase to meet and solve human problems. Students understand various technologies and their related manufacturing industries. They understand different design processes followed to design and make technological solutions. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL SCIENCES I FOR IMP (SSN106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with a basic understanding of Social Sciences, to enable them to support learners' understanding of the interrelationship among the earth, its people and its systems through space and time. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO SOUTH AFRICAN LAW (ISA115D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Basic concepts of South African Law. Sources of South African Law. Branches of South African Law. The Law of Neighbours. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF KNOWLEDGE IA (ITK115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

At the end of the module, a student will be able to explain the meaning of, and sources of knowledge and the main theories of knowledge: foundationalism, coherentism, reliabilism, and virtue epistemology. They will also be able to explain the Gettier problem, internalism and externalism, scepticism, the problem of epistemic circularity, the problem of the criterion, a priori knowledge and naturalised epistemology, and make a distinction between epistemology, gnoseology and ontology. Again, they will be able to locate the epistemological, ontological and gnoseological disposition of public affairs as a disciplinary pursuit. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IA (ICA115D, ICA115U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IA (ICA115N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the field of criminal investigation and forensic science. Skills associated with crime scene investigation and evidence recovery. Criminal investigation concepts, rules, and processes to provide theoretical tools to ensure successful investigative processes and practices. Basic legal parameters and concepts of criminal justice within which the criminal investigation process. (Total notional time: 130 hours)

**INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IB (ICB115D, ICB115U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IB (ICB115N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

An introduction to the field of criminal investigation and forensic science. Skills associated with crime scene investigation and evidence recovery. Criminal investigation concepts, rules, and processes to provide theoretical tools to ensure successful investigative processes and practices. Basic legal parameters and concepts of criminal justice within which the criminal investigation process. (Total notional time: 130 hours)



<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIA (ICA216D, ICA216U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIA (ICA216N)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	
Functions and terms of evidence and procedures. Sources of evidence. Definition, characteristics, and of-fending behaviour of serious and serial offenders. The behaviour and characteristics of offenders. Disturbing and controversial forms of offending behaviour. Identify the prevalence of serial and serious offending within the broader population of criminal offences. Evaluate and debate the definition and measurement of serious and serial offending. Theories and concepts employed in the explanation and understanding of serious and serial offenders. Critically evaluate the investigation and detection of such offenders and offences. Offender and geographic profiling. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIB (ICB216D, ICB216U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIB (ICB216N)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	
Functions and terms of evidence and procedures. Sources of evidence. Definition, characteristics, and of-fending behaviour of serious and serial offenders. The behaviour and characteristics of offenders. Disturbing and controversial forms of offending behaviour. Identify the prevalence of serial and serious offending within the broader population of criminal offences. Evaluate and debate the definition and measurement of serious and serial offending. Theories and concepts employed in the explanation and understanding of serious and serial offenders. Critically evaluate the investigation and detection of such offenders and offences. Offender and geographic profiling. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIA (ICA316D, ICA316U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIA (ICA316N)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIB (ICB316D, ICB316U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>INVESTIGATION OF CRIME IIIB (ICB316N)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	
Logical steps in an investigation - Enabling the student to determine the true events that took place in a particular case, uncover all possible information, and present as much evidence as possible to a court of law. Skills to define and control boundaries to protect and secure the crime scene(s). (Total notional time: 150 hours)	
<b>ISIXHOSA I (UXH105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	
Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>ISIXHOSA II (UXH206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	
Aspects of grammar. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. (Total notional time: 250 hours)	
<b>ISIXHOSA III (UXH306D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	
General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected mo-dern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>ISIZULU I (ALZ106D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, sum-marising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>ISIZULU I (UZU105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	
Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	



<b>ISIZULU II (ALZ206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total notional time: 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ISIZULU II (UZU206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Sounds, words and their dynamics. Language in Social Context. Introduction to Prose. Onomastics. Heritage and Cultural/Historical Tourism. Museum, Historical sites, Cultural resources and fieldwork. Physical lore and cultural traditions. Creative Writing. Writing of Reports. Writing of Drama and poetry. Writing of short stories and essays. (Total notional time: 250 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ISIZULU III (ALZ306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax, and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ISIZULU III (UZU306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> Sounds, words and their dynamics. Understanding Poetry. Isintu Linguistics and African Languages. Understanding a Novel. Understanding short stories and essays. Understanding Drama. Writing a paper or an article in isiZulu Home Language. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ISIZULU IV (ALZ107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> This module focuses on theories of isiZulu discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of isiZulu for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The ultimate purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in isiZulu discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, the module prepares the student to read and understand literature in isiZulu from a wide range of philosophical and theoretical standpoints and broadens their knowledge and scope of working with literature of diverse types and forms. (Total notional time: 240 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ISIZULU V (ALZ108G)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> This module focuses on theories of isiZulu discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of isiZulu for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in isiZulu discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. (Total notional time: 240 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>ISIZULU FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES I (CAZ106D)</b> <b>ISIZULU FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES II (CAZ206D)</b> <b>ISIZULU FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES III (CAZ306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b> <b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b> <b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>



<b>LABOUR LAW (LLA216D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
Introduction to Labour Law. Sources of Labour Law. Common law (including the contract of employment and independent contractor). Labour legislation addresses individual and collective labour law. Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997 (Act No. 75 of 1999) (as a source to protect vulnerable individuals). Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No. 66 of 1995) as the regulator of collective labour relations (Framework). (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>LABOUR RELATIONS (LRE316D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
Introduction to labour relations and the South African labour landscape. Contemporary issues in the South African Labour market. Managing labour relations in the workplace. Collective bargaining and organisational rights. Negotiation in the Workplace. Dispute resolution. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE (LAN208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Advanced knowledge and skills relating to literacy in the foundation phase. Including relevant theoretical frameworks and literacy models that support language development in young children. (Total notional time: 240 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE I (LTL105D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Introduction to the theoretical and practical demands faced by the translator. Translation theory. Emphasis on translation, linguistic, sociolinguistic, lexicographical and terminological perceptions, and elementary translation and evaluation strategies. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE II (LTL206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Continuation of the work done in the Language and Translation Practice I module. More advanced text types and relevant translation strategies in the workplace. More extensive study of the analysis of source texts and the objective assessment of translated texts on a linguistic basis. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE AND TRANSLATION PRACTICE III (LTL306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Advanced application of the Language and Translation Practice I and II modules. Exposure to the main text types encountered in industry, such as service prose (standard language), scientific and technical texts, journalistic articles, tourist brochures, literary texts (dialogue and non-standard language), advertisements and poetry. In view of the overriding importance of the sociolinguistic and socio-cultural considerations in any translation strategy, the emphasis is on pragmatic language strategies at all levels of the module. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): ISIZULU (LZY105V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
This module equips the students with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in isiZulu, in a social context. This includes Speech sounds, Syllables, Words, Parts of speech, Masculine and feminine, Singular and plural. Concord Simple sentence construction (SVO), Prepositions, Interrogatives, Conjunctives, Punctuation and Tenses. Greetings, Tone, Intercultural communication, Interpersonal relations, Dialogue, Directions, Creative writing and Basic reading and writing skills. (Total notional time: 20 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): ISIZULU (LZL305D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in isiZulu, in a social context. (Total notional time: 70 hours)	

<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): SEPEDI (LSE105V)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</b>	
This module equips the students with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Sepedi, in a social context. This includes Speech sounds, Syllables, Words, Parts of speech, Masculine and feminine, Singular and plural. Concord Simple sentence construction (SVO), Prepositions, Interrogatives, Conjunctives, Punctuation and Tenses. Greetings, Tone, Intercultural communication, Interpersonal relations, Dialogue, Directions, Creative writing and Basic reading and writing skills. (Total notional time: 20 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): SEPEDI (LSP305D)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</b>	
The purpose of this module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Sepedi in a social context. (Total notional time: 70 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): SEPEDI (LSE105G)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</b>	
Students will be equipped with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Sepedi, in a social context. (Total notional time: 60 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): SETSWANA (LTW105V)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</b>	
This module equips the students with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Setswana in a social context. This includes Speech sounds, Syllables, Words, Parts of speech, Masculine and feminine, Singular and plural. Concord Simple sentence construction (SVO), Prepositions, Interrogatives, Conjunctives, Punctuation and Tenses. Greetings, Tone, Intercultural communication, Interpersonal relations, Dialogue, Directions, Creative writing and Basic reading and writing skills. (Total notional time: 20 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): SETSWANA (LTA305D)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</b>	
The purpose of this module is to equip students with thorough conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Setswana in a social context. (Total notional time: 70 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF CONVERSATIONAL COMPETENCE (LOCC): SETSWANA (LTW105G)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</b>	
Students will be equipped with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Setswana, in a social context. (Total notional time: 60 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF LEARNING AND TEACHING (LOLT): ENGLISH (LLG105G)</b>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</b>	
The purpose of this module is to develop the students' language and communication competence in English to support instruction in English in the classroom and across the curriculum. (Total notional time: 30 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF LEARNING AND TEACHING (LOLT): ENGLISH I (LLE105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</b>	
The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge of how to use the language appropriately, considering the audience, purpose and context. Students will further demonstrate the ability to use oral and written English effectively across the curriculum. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>LANGUAGE OF LEARNING AND TEACHING (LOLT): ENGLISH II (LLE206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</b>	
The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge of how to use the language appropriately taking into account the audience, purpose and context, and to demonstrate the ability to use oral and written English effectively across the curriculum. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	



**LANGUAGE OF LEARNING AND TEACHING: ENGLISH (LLE105V)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module equips students with the use of language appropriately, taking into account the audience, purpose and context. Furthermore, it will assist students to be able to demonstrate the use oral and written English effectively across the curriculum. (Total notional time: 30 hours)

**LANGUAGE TRANSLATION AND EDITING STUDIES I (LTE107V)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module involves the exploration of the relevance of translation theory to the practice of translation and includes areas, such as Feminist Translation, Postcolonial Translation, and Translation and Ideology. In addition, students will be required to demonstrate an understanding of localised and collaborative translation practices and the role of the translator in terms of benefits and ethical codes. Consideration applicable to the establishment of a translation enterprise will also be explored in this module. Various aspects about machine translation are also explored. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LANGUAGE TRANSLATION AND EDITING STUDIES II (LTE108G)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module involves the exploration of the relevance of translation theory to the practice of translation and includes areas, such as Feminist Translation, Postcolonial Translation and Translation and Ideology. In addition, students will be required to demonstrate an understanding of localised and collaborative translation practices and the role of the translator in terms of benefits and ethical codes. Consideration applicable to the establishment of a translation enterprise will also be explored in this module. Various aspects about machine translation are also explored. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LAW OF CONTRACTS (LCO216D)      1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*  
General Principles of the Law of Contract. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**LAW OF CONTRACTS AND DELICT (LCD216D)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*  
General Principles of the Law of Contract. Elements of the Law of Delict. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LAW OF EVIDENCE (LEV316D)      1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

The common law principles relating to the Law of Evidence. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and other legislation, which collectively cover the following subject matters: Basic concepts; Admissibility and the weight of evidence; evidence and proof; Prima facie, conclusive and sufficient proof; kinds of evidence; oral and documentary evidence; real evidence; sui generis evidence; the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002 (Act No. 25 of 2002). Rules for excluding evidence: test for relevance; unconstitutionally obtained evidence. Rules for excluding evidence: similar fact evidence. Rules for excluding evidence: opinion evidence. Rules for excluding evidence: character evidence. Rules for excluding evidence: previous consistent statements. Rules for excluding evidence: hearsay evidence. Rules for excluding evidence; privilege. Special evidentiary procedures: admissions, pointing-out and confessions. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LAW OF EVIDENCE IA (LEA216D, LEA216U)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**LAW OF EVIDENCE IA (LEA216N)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
**LAW OF EVIDENCE IB (LEB216D, LEB216U)      1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**LAW OF EVIDENCE IB (LEB216N)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Basic concepts and definitions relating to the law of evidence. The relevance and admissibility of evidence, exclusion of evidence, with the emphasis on hearsay evidence, the admissibility of proof and relevant statements, and the different kinds of evidence. Emphasis on proof without evidence, competence and compellability, evidence obtained unconstitutionally, the evaluation of evidence and aspects related to the burden of proof. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



<b>LAW OF SUCCESSION (LSU216D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> Introduction of content. Intestate Succession. Testate Succession. Master. Executor. Estate Duty. Insolvent deceased estates. Introduction to Liquidation and Distribution Accounts. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW OFFICE ADMINISTRATION I (LOA105D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> Introduction to business concepts and the business environment. Functions of administrative legal office management. The process of problem-solving and effective legal communication. Introduction to the basics of human resources. Employee wellness. Quality and quantity control in law firms. Productivity in law firms. Administrative systems in law firms. Legal documentation. Managing office activities in law firms. Basic customer service management in law firms. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>LAW OFFICE ADMINISTRATION II (LOA206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> Human resource issues in a legal office. Advanced administrative processes in a legal office. Financial management in a legal office. Business plan. Management tasks in a legal office. Basic conditions of employment in a legal office. Law Practice Management. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>LAW OFFICE MANAGEMENT (LOM306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> HR issues. Administrative processes. Financial management. Business plan. Management tasks. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LAW POLICING IA (LPA115D, LPA115U)</b> <b>LAW POLICING IA (LPA115N)</b> <b>LAW POLICING IB (LPB115D, LPB115U)</b> <b>LAW POLICING IB (LPA115N)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> Introduction to South African law. The Constitution, with emphasis on the Bill of Rights. South African criminal law, with emphasis on the elements of crime. The Criminal Procedure Act, 1997 (Act No. 51 of 1997), with a focus on the pre-trial phase, leading up to the first appearance in court, trial, sentencing and after-trial phases. An overview of the law of evidence, including admissions, relevancy and admissibility and the South African Police Services Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995), with emphasis on disciplinary issues. The Criminal Procedure Act, 1997 (Act No. 51 of 1997), which is subdivided into the trial, sentencing and after-trial phases, the law of evidence, including admissions, relevancy and admissibility, and the South African Police Services Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995), with the emphasis on disciplinary issues. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b> <b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b> <b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b> <b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>LEARNING BARRIERS IN FP (LBF406P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i> The purpose of this module is to provide student teachers with basic knowledge of barriers to learning, the identification thereof and strategies. (Total notional time: 180 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LEARNING BARRIERS IN INTERMEDIATE PHASE (LBI406P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i> The purpose of this module is to provide student teachers with basic knowledge of barriers to learning, the identification thereof and strategies. (Total notional time: 180 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LEARNING STYLES (LGS108G)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i> This module explores student differences in the process of learning with specific reference to individual students' preferred ways of gathering, organising and thinking about information. It focuses on the students' awareness of their own learning styles and learning strategies. (Total notional time: 60 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>LEGAL ACCOUNTING (LAC316D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i> Introduction to accounting for attorneys. Value-added tax (VAT). The double entry principle and cash transactions. Non-cash transactions. The closing-off process and the compilation of trial balance statements. (Total	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>

notional time: 120 hours)

**LEGAL DRAFTING I (LED105D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Business writing skills. Report writing. Comprehension testing. Compiling agendas and minutes of meetings. Summarising court cases. Completing forms used in the legal environment. Drafting affidavits. Introduction to Legal Research. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**LEGAL DRAFTING II (LED206D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Index and paginating court documents. Skills testing on reading, writing and comprehension. Writing skills. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**LEGAL DRAFTING III (LED306D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Report writing. Reading skills. Research skills. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE FOR LEGAL SUPPORT (LLS115D)**

**1 X 2-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Different practitioners of law. The Attorney's office. Business and trust monies. Legal instruments. Ethics. The South African Judiciary. Different government departments and their functions in relation to the practice of law. Introduction to Constitutional Law. Introduction to business entities and the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission. Introduction to Trusts. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**LEGAL PRACTICE FOR PARALEGALS (LPP105D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Different practitioners of law. The Attorney's office. Ethics. Legal aid. Attorney's accounts. The South African Judiciary. Civil Court documents and procedure. A brief overview of debt collecting. A brief overview of administration of estates. Legal instruments. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**LEGAL SUPPORT SKILLS (LSS115D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Essential skills for Legal Support staff. Operating office equipment. Numeracy skills and personal budgeting. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LEGAL SUPPORT TECHNOLOGY I (LSY105D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Typing skills (speed and accuracy). MS Outlook. Introduction to a computer programme for a law office (Legal Suite or AJS or Ghost Practice or similar). (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**LEGAL SUPPORT TECHNOLOGY II (LSY206D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Dictaphone typing. Internet-based legal and general research. Programmes used in law firms, such as: conveyancing, administration of estates, debt collecting, office management, and bookkeeping. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**LEGAL TECHNOLOGY (LET206D)**

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Introduction to the Internet-based legal research. Databases and referencing for legal research. Practical legal research project. Programme for Conveyancing. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**LIFE ORIENTATION I (ULO105D)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of values about oneself, the environment, responsible citizenship, a healthy and productive life, social engagement, recreation and physical activity, as well as careers and career choices. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**LIFE ORIENTATION II (ULO206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and values about oneself, the environment, responsible citizenship, a healthy and productive life, social engagement, recreation and physical activity, and careers and career choices. These include opportunities to engage in the development and practice of a variety of life skills to solve problems, make informed decisions and choices, and take appropriate actions to live meaningfully and successfully in a rapidly changing society. It not only focuses on knowledge, but also emphasises the importance of the application of skills and values in real-life situations, participation in physical activity, community organisations, and initiatives. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**LIFE ORIENTATION III (ULO306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced knowledge, skills and values about oneself, the environment, responsible citizenship, a healthy and productive life, social engagement, recreation and physical activity, and careers and career choices. These include opportunities to engage in the development and practice of a variety of life skills to solve problems, make informed decisions and choices, as well as to take appropriate actions to live in a meaningfully, successfully, and rapidly changing society. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**LIFE SCIENCES I (ULS105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the basic understanding and development of the skills and knowledge needed for scientific knowledge and processes, and classification of lower life forms. Students will further develop, select and apply basic laboratory techniques and problem-solving skills applicable to Life Sciences as a scientific enterprise in classroom situations and beyond. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**LIFE SCIENCES II (ULS206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with a detailed understanding and application of knowledge in genetics, ecology, population studies and conservation issues. Students will be exposed to the application of scientific procedures and skills applicable to describe the sustainability of natural resources, population growth and regulation. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**LIFE SCIENCES III (ULS306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technical and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to collect, analyse and apply information related to evolution and systematics of higher life forms. Students will further integrate knowledge disciplines in problem solving and ethics in sciences. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS (LFS208S)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

Advanced knowledge and skills relating to movements that enhance the holistic development of the child. Advanced knowledge and skills pertaining to the various specialised areas within the life skills module, including natural science, physical education, creative arts, and health and nutrition. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS (LFS125X)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Directorate of Student Development and Support)**

Personal, socio-emotional and academic skills development for students in higher education. This module includes: 1. Intra- and interpersonal skills (e.g. emotional intelligence, relationships, and conflict management); 2. General study skills (e.g. time management, goal setting, learning styles); 3. Health and wellness (e.g. HIV/AIDS, GBV issues, substance abuse); 4. Student life and adjustment (e.g. identity development, adjusting to a higher education environment); and 5. Financial management. (Total notional time: 20 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS I (LFK106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

This module provides students with principles, rules and theories essential in identifying the teacher's roles in regarding life skills in the South African Foundation Phase classrooms. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



**LIFE SKILLS II (LFK206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module provides students with detailed knowledge and skills on key terms, concepts, principles, and theories regarding Human Movement, Creative arts and Learning Service in Foundation Phase specifically in Grade R. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS III (LFK307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module provides students with integrated knowledge and skills to apply and evaluate key terms, concepts, principles, and theories regarding Health and Safety as well as Environment and Social Sciences in Foundation Phase. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS II FOR IMP (LSI206P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas, such as, but not limited to Arts, craft and handwork; arts and crafts creation; culture and society; music concepts, repertoire and performance; dance performance and movement and skills. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS III FOR IMP (LSI307P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module guides students to teach personal and social well-being as components of Life skills in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS: DIDACTICS I (LFD106P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module provides students with practical application of Life Skills concepts, planning and preparation for the classroom. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS: DIDACTICS II (LFD206P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module provides students with detailed knowledge of Life Skills concepts, principles, methods and rules so that they are able to apply them in the Foundation Phase classroom. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS: DIDACTICS III (LFD307P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module provides students with integrated knowledge and skills of the central areas of Health, Environment and Social Sciences in the Foundation Phase. (Total notional time: 70 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS FOR IMP: DIDACTICS II (LSD206P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module aims to guide students to develop the subject knowledge and methodology to teach Life Skills in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**LIFE SKILLS FOR IMP: DIDACTICS III (LSD307P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

This module guides students to plan and design lessons to teach personal and social well-being as components of Life Skills in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LITERACY IN EDUCATION I (LEU106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

Students are exposed to techniques and theories that should assist them in professionally presenting lessons in the foundation phase and assessing the outcomes of the work covered in the programme. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LITERACY IN EDUCATION II (LEU206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)*

Students are equipped with indispensable knowledge of oral language development as it is a prerequisite for learning to read and write. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



**LITERACY IN EDUCATION III (LEU306P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to develop student teachers to be specialists in literacy in the Foundation Phase. They should be able to demonstrate integrated and detailed knowledge of speaking, reading and writing. They are equipped with knowledge and skills to evaluate, select and apply appropriate methods and techniques in Literacy to apply in the Foundation Phase. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT IA (LGA115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****LOCAL GOVERNMENT IB (LGB115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module introduces a student to the concept of local government in the context of its historiography, attributes, and as a political instrument for development and a means to institutionalise democracy. A student should be able to contextualise local government and underscore its essence in the broader context of the concept of government, discuss democracy, liberty, equality, and tolerance as ends of local government. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT IIA (LGA216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****LOCAL GOVERNMENT IIB (LGB216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to enhance a student's foundational insight into local government and equip them with practical knowledge of local government in relation to the praxis of the local sphere of government. A student should be able to reflect on local government in the context of political leadership, party systems and representation, and discuss the new way of managing local government for improved delivery of services. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT IIIA (LGA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****LOCAL GOVERNMENT IIIB (LGB316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to expand a student's theoretical insight and practical knowledge of local government, by focusing on electoral politics and local government, philosophy of utilitarianism and local government, and service delivery. A student should be able to illustrate how local government/ municipal elections institutionalise local democracy, explain South Africa's electoral system and its implications of local government elections, and analyse voter behaviour and patterns in South Africa. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT IVA (LGA117V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****LOCAL GOVERNMENT IVB (LGB117V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to the state and economy. A student should be able to discuss the developmental orientation of the South African state, with specific reference to developmental local government, relate the notion of developmental state to developmental local government, explain and justify the role of local government in the South African context, define and evaluate the constitutional imperatives of local government, analyse a broad overview of legislation applicable to local government, and assess the political administrative interface in local government. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT ECONOMICS IA (LCA115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****LOCAL GOVERNMENT ECONOMICS IB (LCB115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with the knowledge of the basic concepts and theories of local government economics. A student should be able to explain the economic basis of local government - the economic efficiency case for decentralised government: defining decentralisation; the allocative efficiency case for local government; technical efficiency and economies of scale; the trade-offs between decentralisation and economies of scale. A student will also understand the composition of local government expenditure; the macroeconomic rationale for central government control; the microeconomic rationale for central government control, and the economics of local government charges: achieving equity via exemptions and concessions, alternative charging methodologies; international charging practices, politics and charging practices. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVESTMENT IB (LGI115D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to expose a student to share Investments and dividends in the context of a municipality.

A student will also understand dividends, shares, returns, risks, tax advantage, capital gains and tax advantage.

(Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAW (LGL316D) 1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Introduction to local government in South Africa. Sources of local government law. The legal nature of local government institutions. The rights and duties of local government institutions. The power and functions of municipal governments. Legislative authority of local government. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LOCC: ISIZULU (LZL405P, LZU405P, LZY405P) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in isiZulu in a social context. Further, this module aims to provide the students with basic knowledge and skills on how to communicate successfully with other people in isiZulu besides their home languages, in various contexts. This will enhance multilingualism and promote knowledge and the development of indigenous African Languages. (Total notional time: 70 hours for LZL405P and 100 hours for LZU405P/ LZY405P)

**LOCC: SEPEDI (LSE405P, LPE405P) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Sepedi in a social context. Further, this module aims to provide the students with basic knowledge and skills on how to communicate successfully with other people in Sepedi besides their home languages, in various contexts. This will enhance multilingualism and promote knowledge and the development of indigenous African Languages. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LOCC: SETSWANA (LSW405P, LTA405P, LTW405P) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Setswana in a social context. Further, this module aims to provide the students with basic knowledge and skills on how to communicate successfully with other people in Setswana besides their home languages, in various contexts. This will enhance multilingualism and promote knowledge and the development of indigenous African Languages. (Total notional time: 70 hours for LTA405P and 100 hours for LSW405P/ LTW405P)

**LOCC: XITSONGA (LTS405P, LXT405P) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic conversation skills, so that they can communicate with other people in Xitsonga in a social context. Further, this module aims to provide the students with basic knowledge and skills on how to communicate successfully with other people in Xitsonga besides their home languages, in various contexts. This will enhance multilingualism and promote knowledge and the development of indigenous African Languages. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**LOLT: ENGLISH I (LLE105P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to develop a student's English language competence and subject knowledge in order to support and improve the language of learning and teaching in the classroom. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**LOLT: ENGLISH II (LLE205P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Stages, Types and Importance of Listening; Effective Communication Strategies: Register and Tone; Reading and Interpretation of texts; Critical Analysis of Texts; Writing for Critical Analysis; Writing Strategies for Different Purposes. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



<b>MANAGING HUMAN CAPITAL IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR IIA (HCA216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MANAGING HUMAN CAPITAL IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR IIB (HCB216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational and practical knowledge as it relates to public affairs. A student should be able to make a distinction between human capital and human resources management, explain human capital management, contextualise and apply the concept of human capital in the public sector, and link human capital to organisational vision, mission and strategy. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MANAGING HUMAN CAPITAL IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR IIIA (HCA316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MANAGING HUMAN CAPITAL IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR IIIB (HCB316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational and practical knowledge as it relates to public affairs. A student should be able to explain and discuss public sector compensation, show how public sector compensation is determined and how leaves are managed in the public sector. A student is also expected to have the ability to discuss the concept and praxis of performance management in the public sector and to show how talent can be retained and how knowledge can be managed. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MANAGING HUMAN CAPITAL FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR VA (HCA118G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
--	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module focuses on the following topics: Human resource development portfolios in public sector organisations to optimise efficiency and effectiveness; Human resources policies, strategy, systems and processes; Organisational behaviour, teams and work ethic in the public sector; Labour relations and organisational stability; Talent management; Economics of human capital and compensation/reward systems. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MANAGING HUMAN CAPITAL FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR VB (HCB118G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
--	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics: Human resource strategy to optimise human effort for high organisational performance; Organisations' economic value of knowledge and skills base. Training and development intervention; Employment laws and policies; Modern technology and human capital function; Change strategy, leadership and implementation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MANAGING MUNICIPAL FINANCES VA (MMA118G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics: Legislative framework and public sector structures, systems and processes for public financial management; Departmental budgets; Financial reports and statements; Financial and performance information, and Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP); Financial and information systems for monitoring and evaluation; Internal audit system, governance architecture, and accountability; and Internal financial control system. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MANAGING MUNICIPAL FINANCES VB (MMB118G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics: South Africa's public sector audit system; Audit committees; Professional ethics and their application in the administration/management of state finances; Costing techniques applicable in the public sector; Procurement and supply chain management; Tender processes and contract management; Financial models to optimise efficiency in the administration of the state; Information required for cost management; Financial outcomes and departmental objectives; Stewardship in managing state/public finance. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MANAGING STATE FINANCES VA (MSA118G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics: Legislative framework and public sector structures, systems and processes for public financial management; Departmental budgets; Financial reports and statements; Financial and performance information, and Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP); Financial and information systems for monitoring and evaluation; Internal audit system, governance architecture, and accountability; Internal financial control system. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**MANAGING STATE FINANCES VB (MSB118G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics: South Africa's public sector audit system and show how its institutionalisation; Audit committee; Professional ethics and their application in the administration/management of state finances; Costing techniques applicable in the public sector; Procurement and supply chain management policies; Tender processes and contract management; Financial models to optimise efficiency in the administration of the state; Information required for cost management; Financial outcomes and departmental objectives; Stewardship in managing state/public finance. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**MANAGEMENT OF LOCAL DEVELOPMENT IIA (MLD216D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module aims to assist a student to understand development theory, the concept of sustainable development and the role of local government towards its pursuit. A student will be able to describe and explain a range of international trends in economic development and conceptualise and theorise developmental local government. A student will be able to contribute toward the formulation of an integrated development plan (IDP) to achieve developmental local government and conceptualise and design local economic development (LED) plans and strategies, and link IDP and LED for strategic coherence in the pursuit of the developmental local government. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**MASS COMMUNICATION AND ETHICS I (MCE105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Fundamental elements of human communication and mass communication, a comprehensive overview of mass media, its history and evolution. This module also explores the development, structure and functions of both the traditional and new media, as well as the economics, culture and other aspects of the media. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas, such as, but not limited to, communication process and the mass media industries, the relationship among communication, mass communication, culture and audiences, trends in mass media, convergence and the digital distribution of media. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**MASS COMMUNICATION AND ETHICS II (MCE206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Fundamental theories of mass communication, conceptualisation, functions, effects and contributions to media and society. This module also explores the effect of mass media on contemporary life and society, both globally and within a South African context. Students who complete the module successfully, will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas, such as, but not limited to, a broad range of theories of mass communication used in the field of journalism, the effects of mass communication messages on society, media and culture, regulatory and ethical issues applied to both media and individual user of the digital mass media. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**MATHEMATICAL LITERACY I (UML105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of the module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of numbers, calculations, patterns, relationships and representations. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**MATHEMATICAL LITERACY II (UML206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The Purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and skills of methods, procedures and techniques for solving problems related to finance, measurement, maps, plans and other representations of the physical world, as well as data handling and probability. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**MATHEMATICAL LITERACY III (UML306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to enrich students with advanced knowledge and skills required to apply a range of mathematical methods, procedures, and techniques related to solving problems in finance, measurement, maps, plans and other representations of the physical world, data handling and probability. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



<b>MATHEMATICS II FOR IMP (MTC206P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with mathematical skills and knowledge in Calculus, Linear Algebra and Applied Mathematics. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	
<b>MATHEMATICS III FOR IMP (MTC307P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced mathematical skills and knowledge in Calculus and Linear Algebra. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	
<b>MATHEMATICS I (UMA105D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of the module is to equip students with basic mathematical knowledge and skills at the pre-calculus level and calculus levels. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>MATHEMATICS II (UMA206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of the module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and skills of mathematical methods, procedures and techniques for solving problems related to Calculus, Statistics and Vectors. (Total notional time: 250 hours)	
<b>MATHEMATICS III (UMA306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of the module is to equip students with knowledge and skills of mathematical methods, procedures and techniques to apply in solving problems related to linear algebra, differential equations, and advanced calculus. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>MATHEMATICS IV (FMS208S, MAT208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education and Primary Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Plane curve, parametric equations and polar coordinates. Lines and planes in 3-D space, vector spaces, linear transformations, multiple integration, Laplace transforms and Fourier series. (Total notional time: 360 hours for FMS208S and 240 hours for MAT208S)	
<b>MATHEMATICS FOR IMP: DIDACTICS II (MCD206P)</b> <b>MATHEMATICS FOR IMP: DIDACTICS III (MCD307P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b> <b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
The purpose of this module is to expose students to the methodology, procedures and techniques to teach Mathematics in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 90 hours for MCD206P and 100 hours for MCT307P)	
<b>MATHEMATICS FOR TEACHERS (MTT405P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
This module enables students to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in all Mathematics content areas. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY IV (FMT208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Technical knowledge and skills in the mechanical field of specialisation are emphasised. Theory is integrated with practical skills through experiments and processes conducted in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve those problems by undertaking projects in laboratories and workshops. (Total notional time: 360 hours)	



**MEDIA ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT (MEM108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module is aligned with a broad journalistic body of knowledge about the economic principles and market forces that have an impact on media organisations within the South African mass media. Upon completion, students will be able to analyse, organise and critically evaluate information in areas such as: media industry structures and strategies; principles of media economics; the media industry and change management; management strategies for multimedia platforms; and media companies as financial institutions. It is envisaged that students who complete the module successfully will be able to communicate effectively using technology as well as appropriate academic, professional and/or occupational discourse. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**MEDIA ETHICS (MET108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module is aligned with a broad journalistic body of knowledge pertaining to the study of ethics, ethical principles, as well as the broad field of media ethics within the South African mass media context. Upon completion, students will be able to analyse, organise and critically evaluate information in areas such as: media ethics as a field of study; meta-ethics as a guideline for journalistic conduct; ethics from an African perspective; normative media ethics; legislation and its impact on media ethics; media ethics in the South African context; the integrated ethical analysis model; and principles and considerations for social media/online reporting. It is envisaged that students who complete the module successfully will be able to communicate effectively using technology as well as appropriate academic, professional and/or occupational discourse. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**MEDIA ENTREPRENEURSHIP (MEE206D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Basic knowledge in entrepreneurship and skills for conceptualising a business start-up. This module offers the fundamentals of launching a media company, including writing effective business plans, audience analysis, marketing and promotion, and positioning and commercialising company products within the contexts of media industries. Students will learn media production strategies attuned to the rapidly changing digital landscape, anticipating and taking advantage of new technologies and mediums within a South African context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited to, basic skills of media entrepreneurship and practical knowledge of how media start-ups are created. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**MEDIA LAW (MEL105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Legal body of knowledge pertaining to media law practices mainly within the South African context. The module aims to enable students to identify relevant aspects of the law in relation to professional practice and to discuss the way media law structures professional journalistic practice within the South African media environment. Teaching activities will assist students in developing a deeper knowledge and understanding of the legal, ethical and regulatory framework within which journalism is practiced in South Africa. The aim is to enable students to apply their knowledge and understanding in the creation of journalistic content. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited to, the right to freedom of expression, defamation, access to information, court reporting, protection of sources, and statutory restrictions on reporting. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**MEDIA MANAGEMENT (MDM107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

A broad journalistic body of knowledge pertaining to media management practices within the South African mass media context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, generic management principles, the media industry, media entrepreneurship, media management practices, and managerial/business ethics. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**MEDIA PRACTICE I (MER105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the world of media as is necessary for Integrated Communication practitioners. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**MEDIA PRACTICE II (MER206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Students will interact with advanced theories that are part of Media Practice and be able to look more critical at the influence of the media on society. Students who have successfully completed this module will have an understanding of twenty-first century media as well as the key terms and concepts in analysing media. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**MEDIA PRACTICE III (MER306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

There has been a major shift in what constitutes the media in recent years, and in this module, students will interact more with advanced theories that are part of Media Practice and be able to look more critically at the influence of the media on society. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**MEDIA PRACTICE IV (MER107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module explores current and relevant media theories and contexts. It addresses media management and policies as an essential skill for the integrated communication practitioner in a postmodern, decolonised society. This module also addresses media ethics to ensure an ethical integrated communication practice. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**MEDIA PRACTICE - WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING (WJR316D/R)****WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Students find their own internship places using a database available on myTUTor and/or by applying for internships advertised by media and/or communication organisations. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, the application of technical skills to produce media products, production skills to create media products within print, online and broadcast journalism contexts, the application of journalistic principles at the workplace, and professionalism and ethics. (Total notional time: 600 hours)

**MEDIA RESEARCH METHODS (MRM107V)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

A comprehensive and systematic knowledge base pertaining to the field of journalism, which prepares students in areas such as media research theory, methodologies and academic writing techniques within the South African mass media context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited to the nature of research, theory in research and research techniques and essay writing. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**MEDIA RESEARCH METHODS (MEJ108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module is aligned with a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base in the field of journalism with specialist knowledge of mass media products as well as a coherent and critical understanding of theory, research methodologies and techniques, mainly within the South African mass media context. Upon completion, students will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as: academic writing; research methodology and academic theories; academic inquiry strategies, data collection tools and data analysis methods; and ethics in research. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT (MRJ108G, MRJ118R)****PROJECT ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module is aligned with a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base in the journalism and related media and communication fields and disciplines; and the understanding of theories, research methodologies, methods and techniques relevant to those fields and disciplines, in articulation with the specific field of Journalism. Upon completion, students will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as: academic writing; research methodology; and research proposal writing. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate critical thinking skills, basic data analysis skills and the ability to construct a mini dissertation, PowerPoint Presentation, as well as a scientific poster by using appropriate academic and professional discourse. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



<b>MONITORING AND EVALUATION IVA (MEA117V)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MONITORING AND EVALUATION IVB (MEB117V)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to monitoring and evaluation in the public sector. A student should be able to demonstrate an understanding of key terms and concepts related to monitoring and evaluation in the public sector, explain the significance of monitoring and evaluation in the public sector, give an overview of the evolution of monitoring and evaluation in the public sector, understand institutional framework for monitoring and evaluation in South Africa, and understand the key professional competencies required for a manager of evaluations to conduct meaningful evaluations in a developmental context as identified in the National Development Plan (NDP). (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MULTIMEDIA JOURNALISM I (MJR105D)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
--	------------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Online and convergence journalism. This module is structured to give students an understanding of the Internet and how it can be utilised optimally by journalists and news organisations. It also introduces basic multimedia concepts and data journalism skills, providing a strong foundation for the development of multimedia journalism skills. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate basic knowledge and skills in areas such as, but not limited to, online news publications, internet tools of journalism, data journalism basics and social media platforms. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

<b>MULTIMEDIA JOURNALISM II (MJR206D)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
---	------------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Online news production platforms, new media technologies and the impact it has on journalism. It also introduces students to new media theories and local and global digital journalism trends and newsroom practices. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, online news production, new media theories, digital media trends and social media news practices. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

<b>MULTILINGUALISM (MLI107V)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
----------------------------------	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module explores what it means to be multilingual at differing stages of one's life, and what typologies, processes, products, motivations and attitudes are associated with each stage, and context. It also relates the ethnolinguistic contexts and socio-histories of multilingual societies to decisions taken, in terms of language policies, language planning, and language education, with special regard to the post-colonial era. This module should be considered essential for any programme of study that deals with issues of learning an additional language. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCE IIA (MFA216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
--	-------------------------

<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCE IIB (MFB216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
--	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is intended to equip a student with knowledge and understanding of the legislative framework for municipal finance, governance issues relating to municipal administration, municipal budgeting, financial report, revenue management and administration of debts, cash management and supply chain management. A student should be able to describe the legislative framework relating to municipal finance, and to demonstrate an extensive understanding of the governance issues relating to the administration of the municipalities. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCE IIIA (MFA316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCE IIIB (MFB316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is intended to equip a student with knowledge and understanding of important issues of municipal finance. A student should be able to conduct stakeholder consultation and municipal finance, apply inter-governmental fiscal relation legislation to municipal financial management and techniques and statutes to cash and investment management in a municipal context, understand risk management and apply its principles in a municipal setting, design an internal control and internal evaluation framework for municipal finance, and to conduct performance management for municipalities. (Total notional time: 100 hours for MFA316D and 50 hours for MFB316D)



<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCE IVA (MFA117V)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCE IVB (MFB117V)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to municipal finance. A student should be able to identify and interpret legislative framework for municipal financial management in South Africa, apply the Inter-governmental Fiscal Relations Act 97 of 1997 to municipal financial management, apply techniques and South African statutes to cash and investment management in a municipal environment, and plan a municipal budgeting and reporting cycle by linking it to integrated development planning. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MUNICIPAL LAW IIB (MNL216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
------------------------------------	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is intended to equip a student with knowledge and understanding of the constitutional and legislative position of local government in a constitutional democracy, including its roles and duties. A student should be able to explain the constitutional and legislative position of local government in a constitutional democracy, discuss the roles and duties of municipalities, explain how a municipal council is constituted, including their term of office, internal arrangements in relation to the management and functioning of municipalities in South Africa's legal system and the basic legal principles relevant to the administration of local government. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IA (MPA115D, MPA115U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IA (MPA115N)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Demonstrate an informed understanding of how to manage Road Safety Audits and National Safety Programmes. The prevention of crime in an integrated way involving all partners. Demonstrate an awareness of how knowledge of crime and crime prevention develops and evolves. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IB (MPB115D, MPB115U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IB (MPB115N)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The selection and application of policies and guidelines, standard methods, procedures or techniques in relation to the related environment, Domestic Violence incidents, and to plan and manage an implementation process within a supported environment. Demonstrate an ability to identify, evaluate and solve crime according to legal and investigative principles and to apply solutions based on relevant evidence and procedures or other forms of explanation appropriate to the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996) and other relevant Acts. Demonstrate an ability to take account of, and act in accordance with the prescribed Traffic and/or Municipal Police Environment and professional ethical codes of conduct, values and practices and to seek guidance on ethical and professional issues where necessary. Demonstrate an ability to evaluate different sources of information, select information regarding causes of crime, development of crime prevention programmes and traffic-related matters and investigative crime, and apply proactive strategies as well as well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation to that information. Demonstrate an ability to present and communicate complex information reliably and coherently using appropriate academic and professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies for a given context. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IIA (MPA216D, MPA216U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IIA (MPA216N)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>

<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IIB (MPB216D, MPB216U)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>MUNICIPAL POLICING IIB (MPB216N)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The purpose of the module is to provide graduates with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to use selected integrated legal, administrative and managerial principles and techniques at the tactical level within the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police environment. Graduates will have skills that would enable them to independently support and implement Traffic Safety and Municipal Police strategies, policies and procedures and will be able to deal effectively with contemporary issues on a tactical level. They will have applied competencies to continue to learn new techniques and keep in touch with progress and trends within the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police Services industry, and progress through the professional career path of the field. Graduates will also be able to innovatively promote Traffic Safety and Municipal Police professionalism, human rights, community engagement, care for, and adherence to Traffic Safety and Municipal Police laws in communities and business environments. (Total notional time: 150 hours)



**MUNICIPAL POLICING IIIA (MPA316D, MPA316U)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**MUNICIPAL POLICING IIIA (MPA316N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding of aspects related to Crime, offenders and victims by explaining the reasons why people commit crime, evaluating the relationship between crime and violence and describing the police as victims of crime phenomenon. Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of Traditional, Community and Data-Driven Policing by identifying the contemporary approaches to and practices in community policing, explaining the fundamentals and application of problem-solving policing and outlining the principles underlying Intelligence led policing and its progression into Evidence-based and predictive policing. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**MUNICIPAL POLICING IIIB (MPB316D, MPB316U)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
**MUNICIPAL POLICING IIIB (MPB316N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding of gangs and drugs as a threat to National security by describing the threat that gangs pose to the state in general and society specifically, explaining why people join gangs, as well as the characteristics of gangs and elaborating on the strategies addressing the gang problem. Identifying the threat drugs pose as well as the relation to crime and the strategies towards drug proliferation, and evaluating the possible effectiveness of such strategies. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**MUNICIPAL POLICING IV (MPO107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module builds on the introduction to basic principles, methods, approaches and developments in the field of national and local policing and its related activities. It provides students with the basic knowledge, cognitive and conceptual tools and practical techniques related to intelligence-led policing applied to the local criminal justice system. This signifies that the student has attained a basic level of intelligence-led policing knowledge and competence to apply its fundamentals in municipal policing as well as the wider Criminal Justice System (CJS) environment. This module further lays the foundation for the topic reference framework in the post-graduate programme. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**MUNICIPAL PROPERTY AND INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT (MPM117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies, and contextually relevant skills as they relate to municipal property and infrastructure management. A student should be able to understand key concepts/terms related to municipal property/capital assets and infrastructure management, understand municipal property and infrastructure management policy/legislative framework, design and implement municipal asset and infrastructure plan, and design and implement asset registers. A Student should also be able to institutionalise municipal asset and infrastructure control systems, account for capital assets using Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), and link municipal property and infrastructure management to service delivery. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**O**

**OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IA (OPA115D, OPA115U)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IA (OPA115N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IB (OPB115D, OPB115U)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IB (OPB115N)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Basic concepts of operational management principles. General guidelines and framework within which management and managers function in the working environment. Management process. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIA (OPA216D, OPA216U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIA (OPA216N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIB (OPB216D, OPB216U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIB (OPB216N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

***(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)***

The management principles in the organisation. Contemporary issues and challenges in the organisation. The management functions. Management skills in the working environment. People issues in the workplace. Leadership competency. Productivity in the organisation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIIA (OPA316D, OPA316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIIA (OPA316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIIB (OPB316D, OPB316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES IIIB (OPB316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

***(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)***

Communication, planning and financial management, teamwork, strategic action, global awareness and emotional intelligence. Collaboration with stakeholders. Application of operational, communication, and management plan. Classify and assess performance, role requirements and personal qualities. Analyse the effectiveness of governance in relation to specialist policing operations, compare and contrast different perspectives in relation to policing priorities, develop student communication and teamwork skills, as well as improve critical analytical thinking for real-world problems. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (ODV119M)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
--	------------------

***(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)***

South African managers often lack critical knowledge of the behavioural dynamics that exist in organisations. One of the most important reasons for this is the inability to present module matter holistically; in other words, to create an understanding of the interrelated nature and need for support between the different components and the modules of which they form part. The approach in this module is to present and explain the dynamics in organisations, while allowing students to apply those dynamics in their own organisations. (Total notional time: 144 hours)

ORGANISATION THEORY AND INSTITUTIONAL DESIGN IIB (OTB216D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
ORGANISATIONAL THEORY AND INSTITUTIONAL DESIGN IIIB (OTB316D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER

***(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)***

The module is designed to equip a student with the understanding and the meaning and purpose of the Constitution to explain the origin and purpose of the Constitution, and to explain the principles of Constitutional Law and how it relates to other fields of law such as administrative. Furthermore, a student will be able to explain the meaning of constitutional state, the supremacy of the constitution, rule of law and legality, and to demonstrate insight into the institutional framework within which state power is exercised, especially within the context of the doctrine of separation of powers. Furthermore, a student will be able to explain how state power is exercised within the confines of the constitution, list and categorise various human rights, and determine their implications on the administration of the state. (Total notional time: 100 hours for OTB216D and 50 hours for OTB316D)

**P**

PERSONS AND FAMILY LAW (PFL115D)	1 X 2-HOUR PAPER
----------------------------------	------------------

***(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)***

Introduction to the law of persons and related concepts. The beginning of legal personality. Age as determinant of the status of a person. Other relevant elements that impact the status of a person. Termination of legal personality and organ donation. Introduction to family law. Adoption and surrogacy. Consequences of marriage. Divorce. Consequences of divorce. Children after divorce. Customary marriage. Civil unions. Domestic partnerships. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

PHOTOJOURNALISM (PHJ105D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
---------------------------	------------------

***(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)***

A theoretical and practical body of knowledge about to photojournalism. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited, to hard and general news photography, soft news photography, action and flash photography, photograph selection and basic editing, photo essays, and photojournalism ethics. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**PHYSICAL SCIENCE I (UPS105D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of physics and chemistry that students will use to recognise concepts, their meanings, and be able to use them appropriately. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE II (UPS206D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge and skills that will enable pre-service lecturers to integrate concepts, construct understanding, and to interpret and explain related scientific principles and laws for problem-solving. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE III (UPS306D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with knowledge, skills and values of science from different disciplines (such as mathematics) to solve authentic sociocultural, environmental and related problems. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE: CHEMISTRY IV (FP208PS)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Analytical Chemistry (Laboratory Management and Advanced Chemical Analysis for a diversity of topics in Chemistry), Physical Chemistry, Inorganic Chemistry and Organic Chemistry. The module includes molecular geometry and bonding theories, the third law of thermodynamics, and reaction mechanisms of different organic reactants and bonding. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE: PHYSICS IV (FP208QS)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Fluids, Electronics, Particles and Waves, Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity, Ionising Radiation, Nuclear Energy and Elementary Particles. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**POLICING ADMINISTRATION (PAD107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module enables students to demonstrate knowledge and conceptualisation of Police Administration within the criminal justice environment. This module enables the students to demonstrate skills and competencies to understand the causes of crime and crime prevention strategies; combat crime effectively; understand the basic needs of communities and participate in community police forums; and participate in the trial and prosecution processes. The module will also enable the students to demonstrate the ability to review information gathering, such as different sources of information, select information appropriate to the task, apply well-developed processes of analysis, and evaluate the information relating to the criminal justice environment. The students will have the ability to demonstrate an integrated knowledge and understand policies relating to the industry and implementation processes as well as what delivery functions entail within the criminal justice environment. Through this module, the students will also be able to exhibit the ability to apply and evaluate the key concepts of policing administrative procedures related to the criminal justice environment. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**POLICING (POL107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module enables students to revisit the basic criminological concepts of the causes of crime as well as policing postmodern society. The students will have the ability to demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the basic themes under Intelligence-led Policing. This module will also enable the students to understand the meaning of the fourth industrial revolution in terms of Intelligence-led Policing. The students will have insight into factors that necessitated Intelligence-led Policing as a policing model and interpreting the criminal environment. (Total notional time: 240 hours)



POLICING IA (POA115D, POA115U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
POLICING IA (POA115N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
POLICING IB (POB115D, NPOB115U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
POLICING IB (POB115N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The law enforcement and criminal justice environments. The origins and different approaches to policing. Decision-making in operational policing, public order policing and the law enforcement agencies. Manage operational and critical incidents. Traditional approach to policing and the move towards modern policing ideologies, basic elements of crime prevention, the ethics of policing and the principles and elements of community policing. An introduction to the basic principles of research in the policing sciences. The concepts of offences, offenders and victims. Different theories of the causes of crime. Contemporary goals of policing and factors influencing the changes in the image of the police will be covered. The history of Policing before and after the democratic dispensation in South Africa will be taught. (Total notional time: 130 hours)

POLICING IIA (POA216D, POA216U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
POLICING IIA (POA216N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
POLICING IIB (POB216D, POB216U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
POLICING IIB (POB216N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module provides students with the ability to develop competencies to conduct themselves in their work environment in a professional and ethical manner within the ambit of the South African Constitution and within the wider criminal justice system environment. The importance of professionalism. The connection between professionalism and effective service delivery. The social construction of crime and deviance. Social disorder. The normative implications that follow from the way in which society punishes offenders and controls crime. The nature and extent of several criminal and deviant practices in South Africa. Evaluating the harms caused by crime and how they can be measured. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

POLICING IIIA (POA316D, POA316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
POLICING IIIA (POA316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
POLICING IIIB (POB316D, POB316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
POLICING IIIB (POB316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Recognition of unethical behaviour and acting in an ethical way. Understand the role of crime analysis in everyday policing. By understanding how crime geographically and temporally clusters, as well as which environmental and situational factors can attract opportunities for crime, police can become more effective in addressing the specific crime or disorder. Crime control, community relations, and internal management, as well as preventing and reducing crime. Policing in modern democratic societies. Five broad strategies, or approaches, of policing. Community policing and professional policing. Data-driven strategies, namely CompStat policing, intelligence-led and evidence-based policing. Specific contemporary issues of law enforcement posing threats to our national security, such as gangs, drugs and terrorism, are studied within a contextual framework of South Africa. Issues concerning police conduct and ethical values, and norms. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

<b>POLICY STUDIES AND INTERPRETATION OF STATUTES IIIA (PIA316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

At the end of this module, a student will be able to define public policy, explain and discuss theories/models/perspectives of public policy, describe the process of public policy-making, and explain and discuss public policy implementation. Furthermore, a student will be able to initiate and formulate policy, analyse and evaluate public policy and understand how legislation is interpreted (Interpretation of statutes, and to apply theories of interpretation of statutes, and articulate jurisprudential perspectives on statutory interpretations. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>POLICY STUDIES FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (PLY119M)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The emphasis is on policy-making and the processes that precede the approval and adoption of defined policy as a policy or documentation. Implementation is discussed and the infrastructure of the country is examined to determine whether such a policy can be executed. Finally, the outcome is evaluated to determine whether the process and implementation have been successful. (Total notional time: 144 hours)



**POLITICAL ECONOMY IIA (PEC216D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module is designed to provide a student with the knowledge and understanding of the relations among the state, economy and society, and to be able to demonstrate philosophical, theoretical, and conceptual insights into political liberalism and individualism, neo-classical economics, Marxism, sociological and cultural theories, and neo-institutionalism. A student will also be able to explain the tools of the modern economy, discuss the political economy of African development and understand the political economy of international organisations. Furthermore, a student will be able to explain the influence of economic relations between states on domestic and international relations and be able to discuss the political economy of the administration of the state. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**POLITICAL ECONOMY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT IIA (PEL216D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to enable a student to discuss the notion of fiscal decentralisation, explain measures that could be put in place to ensure municipal budget control and explain the interplay of local taxation, spending and development and its implication on the local economy. A student will also be able to identify and explain local financial instruments, explain inter-sphere fiscal flows, critically discuss the politics and economics of equitable share and municipal grants, and discuss public choice economics and its implication on local government, and the political and economic theory of expenditures of local government. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**POLITICAL STUDIES I (PLS105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Body of knowledge about political studies mainly within the South African mass media context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, the modern political state, governments, systems and regimes, political ideologies and democracy, the South African political system, and the relationship between journalism and politics. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**POLITICAL STUDIES II (PLS206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

Political science mainly within the South African political context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, the South African political environment, governmental structures such as provincial and local government, policy making in South Africa and its foreign policies, and basic political reporting. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**PRINCIPLES OF SOCIAL WELFARE AND REHABILITATION IA (PWA115D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Development of social welfare for offenders in the correctional system - correctional policies and key role players in the development of correctional policies. The ethical practice of forensic social work in relation to the social welfare of offenders. Law and social work ethics and ethical dilemmas in social work practice. Mental health and substance abuse treatment needs in the juvenile correctional system - prevalence of mental health and abuse among youth in the juvenile justice system. Aspects of screening and assessment needs in juvenile programmes. Practice model for assessment and identification of complex assessment issues. Specialised inmate populations. Challenges facing the correctional system when housing inmates with HIV/AIDS and elderly offenders. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**PRINCIPLES OF SOCIAL WELFARE AND REHABILITATION IB (PWB115D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The preparation of correctional officials for welfare practice - practice model when working with gang members in juvenile correctional facilities. The welfare of female offenders in the criminal justice system - substance abuse, entitlements for female offenders; re-entry of female offenders as it relates to reconnecting them with their children and other family members and successful reintegration into the community. Criminal offenders and their children-parents under correctional supervision and in correctional centres, parent imprisonment including their characteristics, parent-child programmes in correctional centres, parental identity and empowerment and maintaining the parent-child relationship; parental re-entry, parental recidivism, parent-child reunification. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**PRINT JOURNALISM I - NEWS WRITING AND REPORTING (PJR105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

News reporting practices. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited to conducting research for news stories by means of sourcing relevant information, writing techniques specifically used in reporting practices, producing news reports for a specific target audience, and the role of news reporting in society. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**PRINT JOURNALISM II (PJR206D)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Print reporting practices and document design aesthetics mainly within the South African mass media context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited to writing techniques specifically used in print journalism reporting practices for community, daily and weekly newspapers, sub-editing of newspaper and online news articles, desktop publishing software, community newspaper layout and design aesthetics; and journalism theories that have an impact on print journalism media ownership, social media and citizen journalism. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**PRINT MEDIA III (PME306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Print reporting practices and document design aesthetics. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, advanced newspaper and magazine layout using desktop publishing software such as Adobe InDesign and Photoshop, media theories such as the relation between agenda-setting and media ownership, and media theories related to celebrity and entertainment journalism. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**PRINT MEDIA IV - MEDIA STUDIES (PME107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

A broad journalistic body of knowledge pertaining to specialist reporting practices within the South African mass media context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, news coverage and media analysis, critical discourse analysis, marginalisation and stereotyping in the media, convergence tactics for media practitioners, and alternative and citizen journalism. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES I (PST106P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to expose first-level students to techniques and theories that would assist them in presenting lessons professionally and to assess the outcomes of the work covered in the programme. (Total notional time: 110 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES II (PST206P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to develop competent, reflective and creative teachers, who are familiar with the national education trends and classroom requirements so that students can assume the roles and responsibilities of the teacher confidently. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES III (PST306P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to strengthen the application knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning. Furthermore, it will enhance teaching and assessment policy application via technology use. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES IV (PST407P)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The focus of this module is on planning and preparation for the classroom as a professional reflective teacher. (Total notional time: 140 hours)



**PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (FET) I (PSF106P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Introduction to general methodology, lesson planning and design (Grades 10-12), differentiated teaching and learning methods and strategies, formative and summative assessment methods and the school curriculum. Engage in Microteaching and mini-lesson presentation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (FET) II (PSF206P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Curriculum design and implementation of curriculum policy (Grades: 10-12) and implementation of special needs: scaffolding learning. Teaching and learning methods, strategies, and the application of formative assessment. Develop and apply media and technology. Engage in microteaching and mini-lesson presentations. (Total notional time: 130 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (FET) III (PSF307P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Development of Curriculum theories within specialisation field; curriculum development models within specialisation; designing and application of assessment methods and techniques for the FET Phase; development and analysing of various digital technologies and media; reflective teaching; and engagement in Micro-teaching. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (FET) IV (PSF407P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Application and analyses of curriculum theories within specialised subjects. Reflective teaching; application and analyses of assessment strategies, integration of digital technology media. Micro teaching. Teaching portfolio for FET subjects, Grade 10-12. Mini-research projects. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (SP) I (PSP106P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Creation and organisation of a positive learning environment. Introduction to lesson planning and design (Grades 7-9) and special needs education. Monitoring and assessing learner progress. Core-curricular and extra-curricular activities and micro-teaching. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (SP) II (PSP206P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Introduction to curriculum policy (Grades: 6-9); theory, special needs, diagnosing learning barriers. Teaching and learning methods and strategies and assessment for the senior phase: protocol on assessment. Apply technology, media, and teaching and learning methods. Micro-teaching lesson presentations in SP subject specialisation. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (SP) III (PSP306P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Development of Curriculum theories within specialised field; application of teaching, learning and assessment methods and strategies (Grades 7-9). Introduction to various representations of knowledge; apply digital technology and media in the classroom and participate in micro teaching lessons. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (SP) IV (PSP407P)***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Application of content knowledge, assessment strategies and Senior Phase curriculum models in lessons. Reflective teaching; application and analyses of assessment strategies, integration of digital technology media. Micro teaching. Teaching portfolio for SP subjects, Grades 7-9. Mini-research projects. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****PROFESSIONAL WRITING III (PWL306D)***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module builds on the skills acquired in the first- and second-year Analytical Reading and Writing Skills modules by providing a more focused engagement with the skills required of a professional language practitioner situated in an industry-related context. The module provides the student with the opportunities to learn and demonstrate appropriate conceptual and contextual knowledge relevant to a language practitioner tasked with the responsibility to draft both solicited and unsolicited project proposals, business plans, and to engage constructively with technical documents. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**PROGRAMME AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR VA (PGA118G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics: Distinction between programme and project management; Evolution of programme and project management in the science and praxis of governance; How programme and project management can be used to identify, analyse and address complex and/or real-life problems in a workplace to improve service delivery and national imperatives; Sustainable management of programmes/projects; Leadership and institutionalisation of organisational culture for programme/project management. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PROGRAMME AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR VB (PGB118G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics - Designing public participation models to optimise citizens and government interactions, and adroitly managing stakeholder relationships for the implementation of programmes/projects; Developing a risk profile of a programme/project; Project scheduling; Project procurement and cost management; Project close-out report. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT (PJM205D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module is designed to give students an understanding and knowledge of the project management life cycle, beginning with the initiation stage, the planning phase, the execution phase, the monitoring and control phase and the project closure phase and the benefits of following the project life cycle phases in delivering successful projects. Students who have successfully completed the module will be able to apply the project life-cycle phases to a given scenario. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT IVA (PIJ117V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to planning, performing and controlling the project. A student should be able to define project scope, quality, responsibility and activity sequence, develop project schedule, explain how resources are incorporated into the project plan and schedule, including the constraints, and estimate the cost of the project. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT FOR THE PUBLIC SECTOR V (POJ119M)****1 X 4-HOUR PAPER (OPEN BOOK)****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The outcomes of programme and project management focus on planning programmes and projects, estimating for control, programme and project organisation, and programme and project control, with the emphasis on applying programme and project management in the public sector. (Total notional time: 144 hours)

**PROPERTY VALUATION AND REAL ESTATE IIIA (PVA316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to provide a student with knowledge of the concept of property valuation and real estate, their theoretical foundation and praxis, and to explain, from the local government economics perspective, property valuation and real estate (property economics and finance). A student will also be able to explain property valuation and demonstrate how it is done, the principle of property law and the provision of law on property valuation. A student will also be able to determine strategic investment opportunities in the real estate economy for local economic development. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PSYCHOLINGUISTICS (PLI108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module reviews various approaches and models (biological; neurolinguistic; psychological; psycholinguistic; sociolinguistic) and attempts to explain how humans learn their first language(s) from childhood, in relation to both spoken and written forms of language. The interests of this module are important, if not essential, for the understanding of how languages are learned, produced and comprehended in any degree programme related to language learning. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



<b>PUBLIC AFFAIRS IA (PUA115D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC AFFAIRS IB (PUB115D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational knowledge as it relates to public affairs. This makes the first part of the purpose of the programme. Other parts are achieved at the progressive levels of the module in the following years, where the focus is on practical knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills to effectively manage public affairs. A student should be able to explain and analyse the meaning of public affairs, and discuss the essentials of public affairs, with a specific focus on the origin, theories of state, political geography, sovereignty and globalisation, modern state, and democracy. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

<b>PUBLIC AFFAIRS IIA (PUA216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC AFFAIRS IIB (PUB216D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational and practical knowledge as it relates to public affairs. It complements the first part of the purpose of the programme, which is addressed in the first level of the module. In other words, this module focuses on foundational and practical knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills to effectively manage public affairs. A student should be able to explain and discuss the philosophy of humanism, explain and discuss the theory of justice and social equity, identify, explain and discuss the functions of managing public affairs: public affairs environments, management of change, issue management, decision-making, policy-making, stakeholder relations, sectoral and collaborative governance, and identify, explain, discuss and apply the principles of managing public affairs. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>PUBLIC AFFAIRS IIIA (PUA316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC AFFAIRS IIIB (PUB316D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational and practical knowledge for application in the management of public affairs, and provide students with skills that would enable them to communicate effectively in interacting in the public space, engage in systematic inquiry, gather and analyse information, and make decisions for the effective administration of the state. A student will be able to conceptualise, originate, innovate, invent, and design institutional infrastructure and strategies for the optimisation of policy implementation and service delivery improvement. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>PUBLIC AFFAIRS IN PRAXIS IIIB (WPA316D)</b>	<b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b>
--	---------------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is meant to equip a student with practical application of theoretical knowledge gained throughout the duration of their studies and align their academic and workplace practices for the development of their work ethics and interrelationship skills. At the end of this module, a student will be able to display professionalism while interacting with colleagues and their seniors in a work environment. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>PUBLIC LAW (PLW316D)</b>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Interpretation of Statutes. Introduction to legal interpretation. The commencement and coming to an end of legislation. Theories, dimensions, and guidelines to legal interpretation. Constitutional interpretation. Administrative Law. Introduction to administrative law. Administrative action in terms of section 33 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. Judicial review. Remedies under the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000). (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IA (PMA215D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>PUBLIC MANAGEMENT IB (PMB215D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational knowledge of aspects of government systems, including the Constitution, the concepts of trias politica and sovereignty, unitary and federal systems, and confederate cooperation. A student must be able to explain the making of the post-apartheid administration of the State, the organisation of the administration of the State, the system of administering the State as well as the oversight system and administration of the State. Furthermore, a student should be able to discuss and describe the public sector reforms in South Africa, approaches of policy-making, and policy-making in South Africa, the evolution of policy coordination in South Africa, the evolution of institutional arrangements for monitoring and evaluation as well as policy analysis. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**PUBLIC RELATIONS AND ORGANISATIONAL COMMUNICATION I (POC205D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

The module prepares students to become public relations practitioners who will be able to make effective decisions in a rapidly changing environment. This module aims to provide students with a structured programme to refine and develop professional skills. The module addresses the nature and practice of public relations and related fields, corporate image and identity, stakeholder relations, public relations research, and planning and managing a communication programme (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS AND ORGANISATIONAL COMMUNICATION II (POC306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

The module equips students with the knowledge and skills required to address communication issues that are both internal and external to the organisation, such as meaningful stakeholder relationships. The module is extended to an in-depth practical application of public relations theory with a specific focus on public relations strategy. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS AND ORGANISATIONAL COMMUNICATION III (POC107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

This module builds on the coursework covered in the Public Relations and Organisational communication II module and equips students with the knowledge and skills required to address communication issues that are both internal and external to the organisation. The theory is extended to an in-depth practical application with a specific focus on public relations strategy and communication management. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS IA (PEA115D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS IB (PEB115D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational knowledge as it relates to public affairs. This makes the first part of the purpose of the programme. Other parts are achieved at the progressive levels of the module in the following years, where the focus is on practical knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills to effectively manage public affairs. A student should be able to explain the meaning of economics, contrast micro-economics with macro-economics, and their attendant theories, to articulate their influence in framing the logic of managing public affairs based on economic efficiency and equity, determine the implication of economics on the management of public affairs, and articulate the theory of public good, public interest, public benefit and public money. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS IIA (PEA216D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS IIB (PEB216D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to assist a student in distinguishing between monetary and fiscal policy, explain how monetary policy's goal, proximate targets and instruments work together as a system, and explain and discuss statecraft and state finances. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS IIIA (PEA316D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is meant to expose a student to the economics of the public sector that will enable them to explain the concept of public financial management, with a focus on: revenue and cash management, accounting, public accountability and financial control, performance management, medium-term expenditure plan, business plan, public procurement and asset management, explain intergovernmental grants and fiscal relations, and describe and apply the legislative framework (principles) for the management of public finances in South Africa. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS IIIB (PEB316D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with foundational and largely practical knowledge as it relates to public affairs. A student should be able to explain the concept of public financial management, with focus on: revenue and cash management, accounting, public accountability and financial control, performance management, medium-term expenditure plan, business plan, public procurement and asset management, explain intergovernmental grants and fiscal relations, and describe and apply the legislative framework (principles) for the management of public finances in South Africa. (Total notional time: 50 hours)



**PUBLIC SECTOR ETHICS IB (PHB115D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The aim of the module is to equip a student with an understanding of the concepts and theories of public sector ethics, and apply the concepts and theories of public sector ethics to the real-world of work. They will also be able to identify and analyse relevant materials/prescriptions for public sector ethics and apply them, examine various approaches to codifying and enforcing public sector ethics and assess the state of public sector ethics in the administration of the state. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IA (PSA115D, PSA115U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IA (PSA115N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate an informed understanding of how to manage National Safety Programmes; the prevention of crime in an integrated way involving all partners; manage resources to deliver an effective and efficient service to the community; monitor relevant clauses of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996) and relevant Acts of Parliament; manage traffic safety campaigns, Strategic Management Plans and the budget of the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police environment as well as an understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and related theories. Gain a thorough knowledge of the government and civil service environment in which the traffic official must operate. Demonstrate an ability to select and apply policies and guidelines, standard methods, procedures or techniques in relation to the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police environment. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IB (PSB115D, PSB115U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IB (PSB115N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate an ability to identify, evaluate, and solve crime according to legal and investigative principles and to apply solutions based on relevant evidence and procedures or other forms of explanation appropriate to the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996) and other relevant Acts of Parliament. Demonstrate an ability to take account of, and act in accordance with the prescribed Traffic and/or Municipal Police Environment and professional ethical codes of conduct, values and practices and to seek guidance on ethical and professional issues where necessary. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IIA (PSA216D, PSA216U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IIA (PSA216N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate an informed understanding of how to manage Road Safety Audits and National Safety Programmes; the prevention of crime in an integrated way involving all partners; manage resources to deliver an effective and efficient service to community; monitor relevant clauses of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996) and relevant Acts of Parliament; manage traffic safety campaigns, Strategic Management Plans and the budget of the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police environment as well as an understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and related theories. Demonstrate an awareness of how knowledge of crime and crime prevention develops and evolves. Demonstrate an ability to select and apply policies and guidelines, standard methods, procedures or techniques in relation to the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police environment, Domestic Violence incidents, and to plan and manage an implementation process within a supported environment. Demonstrate an ability to identify, evaluate, and solve crime according to legal and investigative principles and to apply solutions based on relevant evidence and procedures or other forms of explanations. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IIB (PSB216D, PSB216U)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT IIB (PSB216N)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate an ability to take account of, and act in accordance with the prescribed Traffic and/or Municipal Police Environment and professional ethical codes of conduct, values and practices and to seek guidance on ethical and professional issues where necessary. Demonstrate an ability to evaluate different sources of information, select information regarding causes of crime, development of crime prevention programmes and traffic-related matters and investigate crime, and to apply proactive strategies as well as well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation of that information. Demonstrate an ability to present and communicate complex information reliably and coherently using appropriate academic and professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies for the given context. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**PUBLIC SECTOR MARKETING IIIB (PKB316D)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with the knowledge, skills and competencies of how to market public sector services as a means to institutionalise their legitimacy. A student should be able to explain the basic concepts of marketing and their applicability in the public sector, explain the history of the concept of public sector marketing and the significance of public sector marketing, identify aspects of the public sector which require marketing, describe the structural and process characteristics of public sector services for marketing, and use public sector marketing to engage organisational teams, facilitate policy implementation, increase revenue, increase service utilisation, increase compliance with laws, increase citizen behaviour to protect the environment, decrease costs for service delivery, improve citizen satisfaction, and engender citizen support. (Total notional time: 50 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR PLANNING, MONITORING AND EVALUATION VB (PMN118G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics – South Africa's public sector audit system; Audit committees; Professional ethics and their application in the administration/management of state finances; Costing techniques applicable in the public sector; Procurement and supply chain management; Tender processes and contract management; Financial models to optimise efficiency in the administration of the state; Information required for cost management; Financial outcomes and departmental objectives; Stewardship in managing state/public finance. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**PUBLIC SECTOR TRANSFORMATION AND STATE REFORM VA (PBA118G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics - Scholarship on public sector transformation and state reform; State reform and public transformation trends; Concepts, theories and paradigms that shaped the evolution of public sector transformation and state reform; History of public sector transformation and state reform in South Africa; Ethical issues emanating from professional practice in the public sector; Ethical standards in a work environment. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**PUBLIC VALUE AND CHANGE MANAGEMENT IVA (VCA117V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****PUBLIC VALUE AND CHANGE MANAGEMENT IVB (VCB117V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced integrated knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills to be able to justify decisions and actions drawing on appropriate public values, approaches and change management within a supported environment. A student should be able to explain the concept of public value and show its relation to change management, discuss the historical and theoretical antecedents of public value, discuss the theoretical and practical aspects of public value, demonstrate how public value is created, and demonstrate how public values frame public affairs. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**R****RESEARCH, INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND REPORT****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****WRITING IVA (RWA117V)****RESEARCH, INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND REPORT****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****WRITING IVB (RWB117V)****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills to conduct research on any public sector matter for policy advice, manage information, compile or write reports on any matter relating to the administration of the state. A student should be able to use appropriate research methodology and techniques to gather information for policy development, analysis, implementation, and understand the purpose of policy research, proactively identify policy-related issues, gather information/data about them, and analyse the same for policy advice, and write policy research reports. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



**RESEARCH FOR MASS MEDIA (RMM306D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

Theory and techniques of basic academic writing and research for the media. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in areas such as, but not limited to, academic writing, editing and error analysis, and ethical considerations in writing academic texts. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**RESEARCH IN POLICING (RPO107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module focuses on the fundamental models or frame of reference (paradigms) which underpins a qualitative study, the elements (characteristics) of qualitative research and the steps in qualitative research; the identification of research topics suitable for qualitative research, formulation of research problems, research questions, research objectives, and the role of literature in qualitative research; different research designs; information collection techniques for qualitative research; different sampling methods as well as the development of an interview schedule; the general guidelines, different methods and techniques to analyse and interpret qualitative data; the importance of ethics when conducting research and classification of ethical issues; research proposal within the context of a qualitative research and different elements of a research proposal, as well as the elements and distinctiveness of a qualitative research report. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODS AND TECHNIQUES (RSF108S)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

The role and value of research in education. How elementary statistics can be a resource in teaching and research. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR LANGUAGES I (RLP107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module introduces students to the 'what, how and why' of doing research in the area of Language Practice. The module covers approaches to doing research in language practice, as well as types and methods of research (qualitative, quantitative, and grounded research, etc.). In particular, the module covers ways of data collection (such as questionnaires; interviewing; participant-observation; journals; introspection and retrospection techniques), and issues in data description, analysis, and interpretation. Ethical concerns, relating to research in language practice, are also discussed. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODS IN CORRECTIONS (RCS107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module focuses on the fundamental models or frame of reference (paradigms) which underpins a qualitative study, the elements (characteristics) of qualitative research and the steps in qualitative research; the identification of research topics suitable for qualitative research, formulation of research problems, research questions, research objectives, and the role of literature in qualitative research; different research designs; information collection techniques for qualitative research; different sampling methods as well as the development of an interview schedule; the general guidelines, different methods and techniques to analyse and interpret qualitative data; the importance of ethics when conducting research and classification of ethical issues; research proposal within the context of a qualitative research and different elements of a research proposal as well as the elements and distinctiveness of a qualitative research report. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODS IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT V (RML109M)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

This module covers topics such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government. (Total notional time: 180 hours)

**RESEARCH METHODS IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V (RMI109M)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

This module covers topics such as concepts and processes, quantitative and qualitative approaches, and observation and survey techniques. This will equip students with the necessary skills to submit research proposals and write research reports in the context of local government. (Total notional time: 180 hours)



**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR LANGUAGES II (RLP108G)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)***1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

This module introduces students to the 'what, how and why' of doing research in the area of Language Practice. The module covers approaches of doing research in language practice, as well as types and methods of research (qualitative, quantitative, grounded research, etc.). In particular, the module covers ways of data collection (such as questionnaires, interviewing; participant-observation; journals; introspection and retrospection techniques); and issues in data description, analysis, and interpretation. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**RESEARCH REPORT VB (RRP118G)****PROJECT ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

This module covers the following topics - Researchable topic and defendable research proposal, clearly indicating the research question/problem, and the appropriate methodological approach; Social science research and elements of social theory to situate the object of study; Social research methods/theory in the study of any aspect related to managing public affairs; Insight into the qualitative and quantitative research methods; Research methods for the study of public affairs; Use academic discourses appropriately, reliably, and accurately; Writing scientifically; Interpretation of data and literature review; Viewpoints, insights and ideas on issues that require policy attention; and Research report. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**RESEARCH REPORT: LOCAL GOVERNMENT V (LGM119M/R)****MINI-DISSERTATION ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

A Mini-dissertation on any topic within the field of local government management. It adds to the taught modules for the candidate to complete the qualification. (Total notional time: 900 hours)

**RESEARCH REPORT: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT V (PUN119M/R)****MINI-DISSERTATION ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

A Mini-dissertation on any topic within the field of public management. It adds to the taught modules for the candidate to complete the qualification. (Total notional time: 900 hours)

**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IA (RMA115D, RMA115U)**  
**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IA (RMA115N)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate an informed understanding of how to manage Road Safety Audits and National Safety Programmes; the prevention of crime in an integrated way involving all partners; manage resources to deliver an effective and efficient service to the community; monitor relevant clauses of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996) and relevant Acts of Parliament; manage traffic safety campaigns, Strategic Management Plans and the budget of the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police environment as well as an understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and related theories. Demonstrate an awareness of how knowledge on crime and crime prevention, develops and evolves. Demonstrate an ability to select and apply policies and guidelines, standard methods, procedures or techniques in relation to the Traffic Safety and Municipal Police environment, Domestic Violence incidents and to plan and manage an implementation process within a supported environment. (Total notional time: 130 hours)

**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IB (RMB115D, RMB115U)**  
**ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IB (RMB115N)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate an ability to identify, evaluate and solve crime according to legal and investigative principles and to apply solutions based on relevant evidence and procedures or other forms of explanation appropriate to the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996) and other relevant Acts of Parliament. Demonstrate an ability to take account of, and act in accordance with the prescribed Traffic and/or Municipal Police Environment and professional ethical codes of conduct, values and practices and to seek guidance on ethical and professional issues where necessary. (Total notional time: 130 hours)



ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIA (RMA216D, RMA216U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIA (RMA216N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIB (RMB216D, RMB216U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIB (RMB216N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Public administration comprises two integrated components, namely the political process in terms of which government policy is formulated, and a management process in terms of how this policy must be implemented. The introduction of strategic and performance management systems and procedures in the public sector has become international standard practice, often resulting in a comprehensive redesign of the traditionally bureaucratic legislative framework. Strategic management links the government organisation to the community, thus incorporating the actual needs of the community in government's planning, while performance management gears the organisation towards service delivery. This module provides an integrated management model for twenty-first century government organisations. (Total notional time: 150 hours)

ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIIA (RMA316D, RMA316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIIA (RMA316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIIB (RMB316D, RMB316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IIIB (RMB316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

The purpose of this module is to apply the basic management principles in a road traffic and metro police environment. Acquire the necessary knowledge, skills and attitude to become fully fledged professional road traffic, safety and metro police officials; Implement the national and international rules applicable to road traffic and the metro police system and have knowledge of the role of management in the road traffic and metro police system. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

ROAD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT IV (RBG107V)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
--------------------------------------	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

This module focuses on empowering students from various organisations, including those departments and organisations operating in the road traffic environment, that are essentially social entities whose effectiveness depends on the contributions and affective commitment of people. It also addresses psychodynamics, engagement, and performance excellence, changing communication technology, transformational and authentic leadership and diversity. Organisational behaviour is aimed at aspiring as well as established managers, irrespective of their field. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP (RTL117V)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
--	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to rural development and traditional leadership. A student should be able to explain the meaning of rural development, historical rural development and settlement in South Africa, discuss the sociology, economics and morphology of rurality, explain rural land use, development economics and agriculture, discuss rural development and land reform, and identify financing models for rural development projects or initiatives and discuss each of them. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**S**

SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING I (ISS105P)	WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING
SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING I (6 WEEKS) (FNS105P, SFS105P)	WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING

*(Module custodians: Departments of Educational Foundation and Primary Education)*

The purpose of this module is to ensure that students are well-equipped and can demonstrate communicative, reflective, ethical, numerical and technological competence and literacy in ways that facilitate their own academic learning, and enable them to enhance teaching, learning and the observation and evaluation of their learners in their classrooms. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



<b>SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING II (ISS206P)</b> <b>SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING II (6 WEEKS) (FNS206P, SFS206P)</b> <i>(Module custodians: Departments of Educational Foundation and Primary Education)</i>	<b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b> <b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b>
Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to: demonstrate the facilitation and scaffolding of learning in the classroom, apply various teaching and learning strategies on relevant subject specialisation, develop and practical application of the media within the lessons execute and perform classroom tasks and complete of the subject portfolio's and logbook. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING III (ISS307P)</b> <b>SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING III (6 WEEKS) (FNS307P, SFS307P)</b> <i>(Module custodians: Departments of Educational Foundation and Primary Education)</i>	<b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b> <b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b>
Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as planning, organising and executing of all teaching activities at an accredited school, research how gifted and talented learners are identified and supported at school, observing and reflecting on various tasks expected from the educator at school, write a report on work-based learning and reflecting on their teaching practice. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING IV (ISS407P)</b> <b>SCHOOL-BASED LEARNING IV (12 WEEKS) (FNS407P, SFS407P)</b> <i>(Module custodians: Departments of Educational Foundation and Primary Education)</i>	<b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b> <b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b>
Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to: planning, organising and executing all teaching activities at an accredited school; completing a set of educator files for each subject, participate as register teacher, in creating a positive learning environment; share knowledge of the curriculum and learning programmes, in lesson planning and presentation in assessing learner achievements, in professional development in the field of work, participate in extra-curricular and co-curricular activities and reflect on own teaching practice. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>SCHOOL-BASED WIL IVA (SBA107G)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	<b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b>
This module enables the student to be a teacher at work doing teaching, managerial, administrative activities and other tasks. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	
<b>SCHOOL-BASED WIL IVB (SBB107G)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	<b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING</b>
This module enables the student to gain practical experience as a teacher in all spheres of school life. He/she must participate in all aspects of being an educator and gather and/or develop the evidence that will show that he/she, is in fact, a competent educator in every sense of the word. (Total notional time: 160 hours)	
<b>SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING IV (FSG208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Advanced school guidance and counselling. (Total notional time: 360 hours)	
<b>SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY II FOR IMP (STN206P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Subject knowledge and skills in the historical development of technology to meet and solve human problems. Students understand various technologies and their related manufacturing industries. They understand different design processes followed to design and make technological solutions. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	
<b>SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY III FOR IMP (STN307P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
Subject knowledge and skills in the historical development of technology to meet and solve human problems. Students understand various technologies and their related manufacturing industries. They understand different design processes followed to design and make technological solutions. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	



**SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR IMP: DIDACTICS II (SCD206P)  
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR IMP: DIDACTICS III (SCD307P)**  
*(Module custodians: Departments of Primary Education)*

The purpose of the module is to expose students to the methodology, procedures and techniques to teach Science and Technology in the Intermediate Phase. Students who complete the module successfully, will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as basic principles of science and technology in the classroom, analysis and facilitation of real-life problems, the role of teaching-learning approaches, application of different teaching strategies in the planning and presentation of science and technology lessons; and to apply subject didactic principles to plan, develop and deliver a lesson on a topic about CAPS curriculum for Science and Technology in Grades 4 – 6. (Total notional time: 90 hours for SCD206P and 100 hours for SCD307P)

**CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT  
CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**SECTORAL AND STAKEHOLDER RELATIONS IVB (SSR117V)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills as they relate to sectoral and stakeholder relations management. A student should be able to apply contemporary theoretical insights into stakeholder relations management to promote inclusiveness in the decision-making processes, institutionalise multi-sectoral interface and inter-sectoral collaboration to optimise local democracy, build, sustain, and manage stakeholder relationships, and design stakeholder engagement strategy. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IA (SLA115D, SLA115U)  
SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IA (SLA115N)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Introduction to Criminal Law, overview of the criminal justice system and the application of criminal law principles; and basic concepts. The Conduct (Actus reus) requirement. Unlawfulness and grounds of justification. Causation. Fault (criminal capacity, intention and negligence). Parties to crime. Definitional elements of selected specific crimes and the drafting of charge sheets. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IB (SLB115D, SLB115U)  
SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IB (SLB115N)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

The Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977) (as amended) and the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996: Basic concepts in criminal procedure. The role players in the criminal justice system. Pre-trial rights of the offender: right to life, security of the person, to remain silent, legal representation and privacy. Pre-trial rights of the offender: right to be released on warning or bail. The powers or authority of the police. Juveniles in the criminal justice system. The plea phase: Plea and sentencing agreement. The trial phase. The sentencing and post-sentencing phase. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IIA (SLA216D, SLA216U)  
SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IIA (SLA216N)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

The common law principles relating to the Law of Evidence and the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, as well as other legislation of importance to law/ policing students/paralegals. As a procedural (adjectival) law module, this module prepares the student to apply the substantive law (for example, Law of Persons, Family Law, Constitutional and Human Rights Law and Criminal Law), including Civil Procedure in a practical Traffic legal environment in South Africa. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IIB (SLB216D, SLB216U)  
SELECTIVE TRAFFIC LAW IIB (SLB216N)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER  
CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

The common law principles and legislation of importance to law/ policing students. As a procedural (adjectival) law module, this module prepares the student to apply the substantive law (for example, Constitutional and Human Rights Law and Criminal Law), including Criminal Procedure in a practical working legal environment in South Africa. (Total notional time: 100 hours)



**SEPEDI I (ALP106D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**SEPEDI I (USE105D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology, Syntax, and Anomaly. The study of various genres of Sepedi literature from a cultural perspective. Structure and stylistics of Sepedi prose fiction, drama and poetry. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**SEPEDI II (ALP206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**SEPEDI II (USE206D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Morphology, Syntax, Phonology, Orthography, and Sociolinguistics. Selected theories for the study of folklore, the cultural significance of the Pro/Dundes structuralism, psychoanalysis, and folklore (for the philosophy of the folk), The Sepedi oral narrative (folklore, myth, legend, and anecdote focusing on the characters in folktale and their acts - cultural symbolism), Sepedi stylised prose as an embodiment of the philosophy of the folk (proverb, idiomatic express on riddle and jest), Sepedi folk poetry and folk song (composition, content, and function). (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**SEPEDI III (ALP306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax, and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**SEPEDI III (USE306D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language varieties in situations, pragmatics, and discourse analysis Thematic concerns in the study of prose and poetry. Different modes of dramatic presentation. Study of oral narratives. Stylistics of the Sepedi narrative, Form and structure of culture on the Sepedi Narrative, Study of theme in the Sepedi narrative, from a cultural point of view. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SEPEDI IV (ALP107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Sepedi discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Sepedi for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The ultimate purpose of this module is to equip students with the summary and theoretical foundations in Sepedi discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, the module prepares the student to read and understand literature in Sepedi from a wide range of philosophical and theoretical standpoints, and broadens their knowledge and scope of working with literature of diverse types and forms. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**SEPEDI V (ALP108G)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Sepedi discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Sepedi for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Sepedi discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

<b>SEPEDI FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES I (CAE106D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>SEPEDI FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES II (CAE206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>SEPEDI FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES III (CAE306D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The practical, career-oriented third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. (Total notional time: 150 hours for CAE106D and 100 hours for CAE206D/CAE306D)

<b>SEPEDI FOR JOURNALISTS I (DJR105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

<b>SESOTho I (UST105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
----------------------------	-------------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Understanding Sesotho oral tradition as an art form informing modern Sesotho literature. Thematic analysis. Phonology and morphology (Knowledge of the sound system and the word structure as essential components of meaningful language study). Language studies: syntax and semantics (Ability to produce different types of syntactical constructions. Understanding the complexity of meaning and its vehicles). (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>SESOTho II (UST206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language studies: syntax and semantics (Ability to produce different types of syntactical constructions. Understanding the complexity of meaning and its vehicles. Discourse analysis (Understanding the act of communication through Sesotho). Sociolinguistics (Understanding how non-linguistic factors such as the social nature of the Sesotho language impact interpersonal communication). Narrative prose (Knowledge of theoretical approaches to Sesotho prose. Application of theoretical approaches to prose and short prose narrative texts). Sesotho drama (A grasp of approaches to the study of Sesotho drama. Capacity to apply the approach to the study of Sesotho drama texts). (Total notional time: 250 hours)

<b>SESOTho III (UST306D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
------------------------------	-------------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The historical development of Sesotho as a functional language. Knowledge of the development of Sesotho as a written language: from the first orthographic representation (1837). The impact of language policies or the absence thereof. Terminography and lexicography in Sesotho. A clear understanding of what terminology development entails. Ability to engage in terminology development. Basic knowledge of dictionary compilation processes. Heroic poetry in Sesotho: Understanding heroic poetry as both an art form and a spectacle for visualising the history of the people. Modern poetry: Skills to apply literary theoretical approaches to the study of Sesotho poetry. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

<b>SETSWANA I (ALS106D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>SETSWANA I (UTW105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Introduction to the study of African languages. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Novels and short stories. Oral prose. Poetry and drama. Oral poetry. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>SETSWANA II (ALS206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
------------------------------	-------------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**SETSWANA II (UTW206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Aspects of grammar. Comparative Nguni. Aspects of morphology. Aspects of phonology. Selection of traditional and modern prose. Traditional and modern poetry. Oral discussion of selected literary passages. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

**SETSWANA III (ALS306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax, and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**SETSWANA III (UTW306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

General linguistics. Sociolinguistics. Aspects of syntax. Selected modern and traditional prose. Selected modern poetry. Selected modern drama. Oral (discussion of selected literary passages). (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SETSWANA IV (ALS107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Setswana discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Setswana for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The ultimate purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Setswana discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, the module prepares the student to read and understand literature in Setswana from a wide range of philosophical and theoretical standpoints, and broadens their knowledge and scope of working with literature of diverse types and forms. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**SETSWANA V (ALS108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Setswana discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Setswana for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Setswana discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**SETSWANA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES I (CAS106D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**SETSWANA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES II (CAS206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**SETSWANA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES III (CAS306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The practical, career-oriented third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. (Total notional time: 150 hours for CAS106D and 100 hours for CAS206D/CAS306D)

**SIMULATION IN LAW I (WLW105D) CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Observing the professional conduct of a Prosecutor/ Lawyer/ Court/ Paralegal (legal environment, activities, recording of information on various aspects of law and/or cases, utilising of case law and, statutes) in the legal environment. This is done through site visits where students are to observe a civil and a criminal case. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



<b>SIMULATION IN LAW II (WLW206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Planning, organising and executing all legal professional activities at a simulated law firm/ court or related office. Prepare, draft and receive legal documents on several legal subjects. Participate as a paralegal, in creating a positive legal environment, in sharing knowledge of the law, in preparation for a case or law meetings, in professional development in the field of work, in improving human relationships and in contributing to office development. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>SIMULATION IN LAW III (WLW306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Practical experience in preparing and participating in either the moot court or the community legal education project. Moot Court. Students prepare and argue a case. Community Education Project. Students give a presentation to the community (residents/schools/Advice Offices) on a legal topic. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>SKILLS FOR LAW PRACTITIONERS (SLP105D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Essential life skills. Communication. Student life involvement. Community legal engagement. Numeracy skills and personal budgeting. Negotiation and mediation. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>SMALL SCALE MANUFACTURING I (USS105D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of design management, implementation, start-up, operation, and maintenance of industrial production systems. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>SMALL SCALE MANUFACTURING II (USS206D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with the detailed knowledge and skills that in cooperation with different actors and competencies are needed to organise and manage the design, implementation, start-up, operation, further development and maintenance of industrial production systems. (Total notional time: 200 hours)	
<b>SMALL SCALE MANUFACTURING III (USS306D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to equip students with the advanced knowledge and skills required to organise and manage designs, implementation, start-up, operation, further development, and maintenance of industrial production systems. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY IN CORRECTIONS (SPC107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
This module addresses social psychology issues in corrections including theories related to the need for correctional counselling as the role of a correctional officials in a unit management correctional centre; the evaluation of the relevance of counselling in the correctional environment in relation to the history of correctional counselling; the meaning of correctional counselling which addresses the characteristics of correctional clients, the training of those who perform correctional counselling, the settings for correctional counselling and correctional counsellors' responsibilities form part of this study unit; the application of five areas of competence for correctional counsellors; pertinent legal issues for mentally disordered offenders; mental disorders and violence; assessment; intervention and treatment; restorative justice and correctional counselling including the characteristics of restorative justice; the effectiveness of restorative justice; types of restorative justice and the core values of a successful restorative justice. (Total notional time: 240 hours)	
<b>SOCIAL SCIENCES II FOR IMP (SSN206P)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
The purpose of this module is to enhance the students' geographical and history knowledge, attitudes and skills to enable them to teach Social Sciences in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	

**SOCIAL SCIENCES III FOR IMP (SSN307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to enhance the students' skills and extensive knowledge through exposing them to geographical trends and historical trends to enable them to teach the aspects of social sciences in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SOCIAL SCIENCES FOR IMP: DIDACTICS II (SSD206P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to enhance the students' methodology, procedures and presentation techniques that will enable them to teach Social Sciences in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**SOCIAL SCIENCES FOR IMP: DIDACTICS III (SSD307P)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The purpose of this module is to enhance the students' skills and knowledge of strategies to plan and present Social Sciences lessons in the Intermediate Phase. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SOCIAL THEORY AND RESEARCH METHODOLOGY VA (SLR118G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

This module covers the following topics – Social theory and its purpose/role in social science research; Relationship between theory and research; Various subtexts of social theory: etymology, social thought, social questions, social theories and paradigms of research, and theory construction; Social research methods/ theory in the study of public affairs; Qualitative and quantitative research methods. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**SOCIAL WELFARE LAW (SWL316D)****1 X 2-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Introduction to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996: historic developments and key values. International and regional protection of social welfare rights. The Application and Interpretation of the Constitution relevant to social welfare rights. Socio-economic rights: the distinction between first- and second-generation rights, the justifiability of socio-economic rights, negative and positive obligations imposed on the state. Right to housing. Healthcare, food, water, and social security. Children's rights. Educational rights. Capita Selecta of legislation applicable to the above-mentioned rights. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SOCIAL WORK PRINCIPLES IN CORRECTIONS (SWC108G)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module focuses on theories relevant to correctional services, and on an understanding of how to apply such knowledge in a particular context. The theoretical and practice paradigm is based on the ecological systems theory perspective; different approaches which address needs and problems in a practical manner; intervention by means of a problem-solving process; intervention techniques through which stipulated goals are achieved; intervention roles which imply what activities are to be undertaken by the social worker; intervention methods in the correctional services environment. The focus of this module will not be solely limited to the definition of approaches; selection of an approach; the psychoanalytic approach which covers the rationale for the psychoanalytic approach and definitions of a few terms which are of importance to social work; the behaviour modification approach; the client centred approach; the task centred approach; the problem-solving approach and the empowerment approach. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SOCIOLINGUISTICS (SLI107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module involves the investigation of concepts and topics on language and society, with particular emphasis on the interrelationships between language and its use and interpretations in society. It sets out to create awareness and appreciation, on the part of the student, of the variegated nature of the use of language, and its contextual interpretations in society, depending on the addressor/addressee. Such awareness and appreciation is vital for any student of language since language is fundamentally a means of social communication. Among the topics explored are Speech Communities, Language Variation, Language and Social Context, the Ethnography of Communication and Social Psychology. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**SPECIFIC CONTRACTS (SCT316D)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

Consumer Protection Act, 2014 (Act No. 19 of 2014). National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No. 34 of 2005). Contract of sale. Lease. Agency. Insurance. Franchise agreements. Surety contract. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**SP: ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES I (SEG106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with basic skills and knowledge to develop a basic understanding of economic and management principles that is applicable to small businesses. The economic cycle. Sustainable growth and development. Managerial, consumer and financial knowledge and skills. Entrepreneurial knowledge and skills. Specific subject Didactics-teaching methods and strategies relevant to: Lesson planning and presentation (Grade 7). Application of CAPS: EMS: (Grade 7). Assessment of EMS: Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES II (SEG206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed skills and knowledge regarding the financial and production functions of a small business. Government; the National Budget; standard of living; and markets. Accounting concepts; the accounting cycle; source documents; Cash Receipts Journal and Cash Payments Journal of a service business; effects of cash transactions on the accounting equation; General Ledger and Trial Balance. Factors of production; forms of ownership; levels of management; and functions of management. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Economics and Management Sciences, Lesson plan and Presentation. Application of CAPS: EMS Grade 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES III (SEG307P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with advanced skills and knowledge regarding the application thereof in the financial, economic and management of small businesses. Economic systems; the circular flow; price theory; and trade unions. Cash Receipts Journal and Cash Payment Journal of a sole trader; posting to the General Ledger; preparing a Trial Balance; recording transactions in the Debtors Journal, Creditors Journal; posting to the Debtors Ledger and Creditors Ledger. Sectors of the economy; functions of a business; and a business plan. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Economics and Management Sciences. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9. Application of CAPS: Economics and Management Sciences Grade 9. Assessment of Economics and Management Sciences: Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: AFRIKAANS I (SHA106P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The use of the first-person singular as the subject in simple sentences. The use of first- and second-person singular as subject in simple positive and negative statements and questions. The use of salutations and the use of question words and supplying answers to these questions. The use of the first- and second-person plural and greeting a group. Using conjoined subjects and the use of the object morphemes for first- and second-person singular and plural. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Afrikaans Home Language (SP). Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: Afrikaans Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: AFRIKAANS II (SHA206P)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Yes/No answer questions, the reflexives morpheme, and polite requests. Formulating question words: 'when', 'with', 'what/by means of what', 'how' and supplying appropriate answers to these questions in Afrikaans. Formulating questions using the forms 'where' and 'when' and using locative-derived nouns and their pronouns to indicate place. The speech sounds of Afrikaans. The noun class system and noun prefixes. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Afrikaans: Lesson planning and presentation: Afrikaans Grade 8. Application of CAPS: Grade 8. Assessment of Afrikaans Home Language, Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: AFRIKAANS III (SHA307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Emphatic pronouns. Demonstrative pronouns. Sentence types (Moods). Indicative mood. Imperative mood. Infinitive mood. Youth literature. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Afrikaans Home Language (Senior Phase): Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS: Afrikaans Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of Afrikaans Home Language: Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ENGLISH I (SHE106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Listening comprehension. English grammar and spelling. Stories. Plays. Essay writing. Dialogues. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to English Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: English Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ENGLISH II (SHE206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

English grammar and spelling. Role-play. Poetry and rhymes. Language through games and play. Information texts. Social texts. Media texts. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to English Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation (Grade 8). Application of CAPS: English Home Language Grade 8. Assessment of English Home Language, Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ENGLISH III (SHE307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Types of reading. Creative writing. Visual Literacy. Transactional texts. Literary and media texts. Diagnostic testing. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to English Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS: English Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of English Home Language: Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIXHOSA I (SHX106P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

The use of the first-person singular as the subject in simple sentences. The use of first- and second-person singular as subject in simple positive and negative statements and questions. The use of salutations and the use of question words and supplying answers to these questions. The use of the first- and second-person plural and greeting a group. Using conjoined subjects and the use of the object morphemes for first- and second-person singular and plural. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to IsiXhosa Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: IsiXhosa Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIXHOSA II (SHX206P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Yes/No answer questions, the reflexives morpheme, and polite requests. Formulating question words: 'when', 'with', 'what/by means of what', 'how' and supplying appropriate answers to these questions in IsiXhosa. Formulating questions using the forms 'where' and 'when' and using locative-derived nouns, and their pronouns to indicate place. The speech sounds of IsiXhosa. The noun class system and noun prefixes. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to IsiXhosa. Lesson planning and presentation: IsiXhosa Home Language Grade 8, Application of CAPS: Grade 8. Assessment of IsiXhosa Home Language, Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIXHOSA III (SHX307P) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

Emphatic pronouns. Demonstrative pronouns. Sentence types (Moods). Indicative mood. Imperative mood. Infinitive mood. Youth literature. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to IsiXhosa Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS IsiXhosa Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of IsiXhosa: Home Language Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIZULU I (SHZ106P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The use of the first-person singular as the subject in simple sentences. The use of first- and second-person singular as subject in simple positive and negative statements and questions. The use of salutations and the use of question words and supplying answers to these questions. The use of the first- and second-person plural and greeting a group. Using conjoined subjects and the use of the object morphemes for first- and second-person singular and plural. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to isiZulu Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: isiZulu Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIZULU II (SHZ206P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Yes/No answer questions, the reflexives morpheme, and polite requests. Formulating question words: 'when', 'with', 'what/by means of what', 'how' and supplying appropriate answers to these questions in isiZulu. Formulating questions using the forms 'where' and 'when' and using locative-derived nouns, and their pronouns to indicate place. The speech sounds of isiZulu. The noun class system and noun prefixes. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to isiZulu Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: isiZulu Home Language Grade 8, Application of CAPS: Grade 8. Assessment of isiZulu Home Language, Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: ISIZULU III (SHZ307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Emphatic pronouns. Demonstrative pronouns. Sentence types (Moods). Indicative mood. Imperative mood. Infinitive mood. Youth literature. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to isiZulu Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS: isiZulu Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of isiZulu Home Language: Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SEPEDI I (SHS106P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The use of the first-person singular as the subject in simple sentences. The use of first- and second-person singular as subject in simple positive and negative statements and questions. The use of salutations and the use of question words and supplying answers to these questions. The use of the first- and second-person plural and greeting a group. Using conjoined subjects and the use of the object morphemes for first- and second-person singular and plural. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sepedi Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: Sepedi Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SEPEDI II (SHS206P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Yes/No answer questions, the reflexives morpheme, and polite requests. Formulating question words: 'when', 'with', 'what/by means of what', 'how' and supplying appropriate answers to these questions in Sepedi. Formulating questions using the forms 'where' and 'when' and using locative-derived nouns and their pronouns to indicate place. The speech sounds of Sepedi. The noun class system and noun prefixes. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sepedi Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Sepedi Home Language, Grade 8. Application of CAPS: Grade 8. Assessment of Sepedi Home Language: Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SEPEDI III (SHS307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Emphatic pronouns. Demonstrative pronouns. Sentence types (Moods). Indicative mood. Imperative mood. Infinitive mood. Youth literature. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sepedi Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS: Sepedi Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of Sepedi Home Language: Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SESOTHO I (SSE106P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The use of the first-person singular as the subject in simple sentences. The use of first- and second-person singular as subject in simple positive and negative statements and questions. The use of salutations and the use of question words and supplying answers to these questions. The use of the first- and second-person plural and greeting a group. Using conjoined subjects and the use of the object morphemes for first- and second-person singular and plural. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sesotho Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: Sesotho Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SESOTHO II (SSE206P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Yes/No answer questions, the reflexives morpheme, and polite requests. Formulating question words: 'when', 'with', 'what/by means of what', 'how' and supplying appropriate answers to these questions in Sesotho. Formulating questions using the forms 'where' and 'when' and using locative-derived nouns, and their pronouns to indicate place. The speech sounds of Sesotho. The noun class system and noun prefixes. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sesotho Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation: Sesotho Home Language Grade 8. Application of CAPS: Grade 8. Assessment of Sesotho Home Language: Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SESOTHO III (SSE307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Emphatic pronouns. Demonstrative pronouns. Sentence types (Moods). Indicative mood. Imperative mood. Infinitive mood. Youth literature. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Sesotho Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS, Sesotho Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of Sesotho Home Language, Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SETSWANA I (STS106P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The use of the first-person singular as the subject in simple sentences. The use of first- and second-person singular as subject in simple positive and negative statements and questions. The use of salutations and the use of question words and supplying answers to these questions. The use of the first- and second-person plural and greeting a group. Using conjoined subjects and the use of the object morphemes for first and second person singular and plural. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Setswana Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: Setswana Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SETSWANA II (STS206P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Yes/No answer questions, the reflexives morpheme, and polite requests. Formulating question words: 'when', 'with', 'what/by means of what', 'how' and supplying appropriate answers to these questions in Setswana. Formulating questions using the forms 'where' and 'when' and using locative-derived nouns, and their pronouns to indicate place. The speech sounds of Setswana. The noun class system and noun prefixes. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Setswana Home Language. Lesson planning and presentation in Setswana Home Language: Grade 8, Application of CAPS: Grade 8. Assessment of Setswana Home Language: Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: SETSWANA III (STS307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Emphatic pronouns. Demonstrative pronouns. Sentence types (Moods). Indicative mood. Imperative mood. Infinitive mood. Youth literature. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Setswana Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS Setswana Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of Setswana Home Language: Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: XITSONGA I (SHG106P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

The use of the first-person singular as the subject in simple sentences. The use of first- and second-person singular as subject in simple positive and negative statements and questions. The use of salutations and the use of question words and supplying answers to these questions. The use of the first- and second-person plural and greeting a group. Using conjoined subjects and the use of the object morphemes for first- and second-person singular and plural. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Xitsonga Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 7, Application of CAPS: Xitsonga Home Language Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: XITSONGA II (SHG206P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Yes/No answer questions, the reflexives morpheme, and polite requests. Formulating question words: 'when', 'with', 'what/by means of what', 'how' and supplying appropriate answers to these questions in Xitsonga. Formulating questions using the forms 'where' and 'when' and using locative-derived nouns, and their pronouns to indicate place. The speech sounds of Xitsonga. The noun class system and noun prefixes. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Xitsonga Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Xitsonga Home Language: Grade 8. Application of CAPS: Grade 8. Assessment of Xitsonga Home Language: Grade 7 and 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: HOME LANGUAGE TEACHING: XITSONGA III (SHG307P)**  
*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

Emphatic pronouns. Demonstrative pronouns. Sentence types (Moods). Indicative mood. Imperative mood. Infinitive mood. Youth literature. (Grammar, Translation and Interpreting, Onomastics and Sociolinguistics. Traditional and modern literature, creative writing). Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods and strategies relevant to Xitsonga Home Language: Lesson planning and presentation: Grade 9, Application of CAPS Xitsonga Home Language: Grade 9. Assessment of Xitsonga Home Language: Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: MATHEMATICS I (SMT106P)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The purpose of this module is to equip students with mathematical skills and knowledge at the pre-calculus level and calculus level. Students will be exposed to basic mathematical knowledge and skills applicable to the senior phase. Complex numbers, Binomial Theorem, Theory of polynomial, Functions, Differentiation, Exponential and logarithmic functions, Trigonometry, Coordinate geometry, Circle, Matrices, Systems of linear equations, Linear programming, Partial fractions, Permutation and Combination, Binomial theorem, Limits and continuity. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 7), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Mathematics Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: MATHEMATICS II (SMT206P)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

This module will expose students to the mathematical methods, procedures and techniques for solving problems related to Calculus, Statistics and Vectors. Students will be exposed to detailed mathematical knowledge and skills applicable to the senior phase. Plane curve, Parametric equations and Polar coordinates, Lines and planes in 3-D space, Differentiation, Integration, Series and progressions, Infinite series, Vectors, Conic Section, Data handling, Probability. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Mathematics, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Mathematics Grade 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: MATHEMATICS III (SMT307P)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)*

The module will enrich students' knowledge base with the mathematical methods, procedures and techniques to apply in solving problems related to Linear Algebra, Differential equations and Advanced Calculus. Students will be exposed to advanced mathematical knowledge and skills applicable to the Senior Phase. Vector Spaces, Linear Transformations, Multiple Integration, Laplace Transforms and Fourier series, First-order differential equations, Second-order differential equations. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment, and programme guidelines relevant to Mathematics, Lesson plan and presentation. Application of CAPS: Mathematics Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)



**SP: NATURAL SCIENCES I (SNS106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with skills and knowledge that would enable them to understand the nature of Science. Students will be exposed to basic knowledge and skills that embrace the knowledge and understanding of scientific ideas, concepts and principles. Cell biology; Tissues; Human Systems; Ionic and Covalent bonding; Reactivity series; Forces in motion; Energy transformation; Electricity generation and calculations; Continental Drift and the formation of Landforms. Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 7), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Natural Sciences Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: NATURAL SCIENCES II (SNS206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and skills that would enable them to understand the nature of Science. Students will be exposed to detailed knowledge and skills that embrace the knowledge and understanding of scientific ideas, concepts and principles. Biodiversity; Micro-organisms; Plants; Animals; Components of living and non-living entities; Chemical reactions; Climate change; Energy flow in physical and biological systems. Specific Subject Didactics - Teaching methods, strategies and assessment relevant to Mathematics, Lesson plan and Presentation, Application of CAPS: Natural Sciences Grade 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: NATURAL SCIENCES III (SNS307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with detailed knowledge and skills that would enable them to understand and apply the natural phenomenon; and investigate relationships and solve problems in scientific, technological and environmental contexts. Genetics; Evolution; Energy sources; Measurements and Units; Environment and Conservation Biology. Specific Subject Didactics - Application of teaching methods, strategies, assessment and programme guidelines relevant to Mathematics, Lesson plan and presentation. Application of CAPS: Natural Sciences Grade 9. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: SOCIAL SCIENCES I (SSS106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

This module consists of both Geography and History. The two must complement each other to form an integrated knowledge about the environment we live in, also accounting for the Historical connotations of existence. This module will equip students with Historical and Geographical knowledge and skills, the structure of the earth, population dynamics, as well as natural resources that are traced through time. Kingdoms that existed in ancient times are explored until the slave trade time in the French's Atlantic times. Students also will acquit themselves colonisation of the Cape, and how the indigenous people resisted imperialism by resistance (Difaqane and Mfecane). Specific Subject Didactics - Lesson plan and Presentations (Grade 7), Learner-Teacher support material, and Application of CAPS: Social Sciences Grade 7. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: SOCIAL SCIENCES II (SSS206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to empower students to answer questions: Who? Where? What? Why? How? Should? Could? Is/are? The content seeks, to answer all these questions relating to location, i.e., Longitudinal and Latitudinal grid (location) climatology - temperature, weather, climate change. Students will also acquaint themselves with settlements studied through time and civilisation that culminates to industrialisation and urbanisation. Trends relating to discovery of mines in Kimberly and Johannesburg, the subsequent domination of foreign powers (imperialism) are studied. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: SOCIAL SCIENCES III (SSS307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics Science and Business Education)**

The purpose of this module is to equip students with extensive knowledge of the geographical process of weathering, erosion that's happening on the lithosphere. In this way, they will also be aware of how important natural resources are, especially in food production. On the History side, the student will be exposed to Historical occurrences of World War II (cause, event and effect/results), conflicts that occurred amongst European Powers during and after World War II. South African History, from the 1940s will also be studied, as well as turning of flash points in the South African History, like frontier skirmishes and adverse encounters. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: TECHNOLOGY I (STH106P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Understanding theories, Technological process and skills, Structures, Materials processing, Electrical systems, Mechanical systems, Graphical communication; Specific Subject Didactics - CAPS Senior Phase: Technology Grade 7 theories of Lesson plan and Presentations, Learner-Teacher support material. (Total notional time: 140 hours)

**SP: TECHNOLOGY II (STH206P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Using IDMEC process to design technology prototypes in structures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, understanding technological problem scenarios and solving problems by designing artefacts in 3D drawings. Specific Didactics: CAPS SP: Technology Grade 8; teaching methods and strategies; theories of Pedagogic Content Knowledge (PCK) and TPACK introduced; theories of learning; Assessment; Lesson plans and Presentation of Grade 8. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SP: TECHNOLOGY III (STH307P)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Designing and building technological projects within electrical systems, mechanical systems, structures, hydraulics and pneumatics. Present technological solutions using graphic communications. Specific subject didactics: CAPS Technology Grade 9; application of PCK, TPACK in teaching. Applying learning in a teaching context; using constructivist theory and other relevant theories to advance learning in the class. (Total notional time: 160 hours)

**SPECIALIST REPORTING (SRP306D)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

Knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, data journalism, business and economic reporting, feature writing, science journalism, political news analysis, and corporate journalism. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**SPECIALIST REPORTING IV (SRP107V)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

*(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)*

A broad journalistic body of knowledge pertaining to specialist reporting practices within the South African mass media context. Students who complete the module successfully will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills and applied competencies in areas such as, but not limited to, gender and journalism, business and economic reporting, science journalism, advocacy journalism; and reporting on human trafficking. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**STATISTICS FOR MANAGING PUBLIC AFFAIRS IB (STB115D)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The module will equip a student with skills to use statistical models to optimise decision-making and policy-making, conduct basic statistical analyses of raw data for policy practice, evaluate statistical research performed to inform policy decisions and make a distinction between good and poor research. A student will also be able to analyse data using descriptive statistics, use data to draw conclusions and test for a relationship, and use principles of regression analysis to understand social phenomena. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTABILITY IVA (MAA117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTABILITY IVB (MAB117V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)*

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced integrated and applied knowledge, competencies and contextually relevant skills to be able to develop coherent strategic and performance plans aligned with policy and regulatory framework across all spheres of government, to promote efficiency, effectiveness, and accountability in managing public affairs. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**STRATEGIC POLICING MANAGEMENT (SPO107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module enables the students to demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the role of planning in an organisation and the understanding of the generic strategic planning process. The students will have the ability to exhibit knowledge in the interpretation and application of the legislation and policies, which govern the criminal justice environment. The students will be able to demonstrate knowledge of the processes in reporting documents related to planning and budgeting. This module will also enable the students to exhibit and understand the compilation of industry strategic and annual performance plans. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**STRATEGIC TRAFFIC SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT IV (TSM107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module introduces the student to the road safety audit. The sole objective of the process is to minimise future road accident occurrence and severity once the scheme has been built and the road comes into use. It focuses on the importance of road safety audit in that it is a specialist process that must be carried out independently. It signifies that the student has attained a basic level of road safety audit knowledge and that a well carried-out road safety audit adds value to a roadway scheme at every level. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**STYLISTICS (SLT108G)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module is concerned with the stylistic analysis of literature and is based on the premise that the decision to study literature is also a decision to study the expressive mechanics of the English language. Attention is given to three main genres (poetry, prose fiction and drama). Another focus of this module is on non-literary texts and special attention will be paid to the linguistic study of non-literary works including speech presentation, media, advertising and slogans. (Total notional time: 60 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ACCOUNTING V (SAA208S)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Philosophy of Accounting, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY IV (SUI208S)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Microteaching, teaching science and teaching environment, using learning models. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied to biology. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia-teaching, and practical work of setting GET grades question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BIOLOGY V (SBI208S)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Philosophy of Science with specific reference to Biology, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT V (SBM208S)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Philosophy of Business Management, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: CIVIL TECHNOLOGY V (SCV208S)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Philosophy of Civil Technology, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)



**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: COMPUTER APPLICATION TECHNOLOGY V (SCA208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Philosophy of Computer Application Technology, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: COMPUTER SCIENCE V (SCU208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Philosophy of Computer Science, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: CONSUMER STUDIES V (SCC208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Philosophy of Consumer Studies, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ECONOMICS V (SES208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Philosophy of Economics, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ELECTRICAL TECHNOLOGY V (SEL208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Philosophy of Electrical Technology, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENGINEERING GRAPHICS AND DESIGN V (SDG208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

Philosophy of Engineering Graphics and Design, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP IV (SJP208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Microteaching, teaching science and teaching environment, using learning models. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied to Entrepreneurship. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia-teaching, and practical work of setting GET grades question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: FOUNDATION PHASE MATHEMATICS IV (SFP208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)**

The microteaching and didactics skills relating to mathematics in the foundation phase, including relevant theoretical frameworks and mathematical models that support numeracy and language development in young children. Use of multimedia in the classroom and the setting of age-appropriate assessments. (Total notional time: 90 hours)



<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: GEOGRAPHY IV (SUG208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Didactics and the application of broad physical features of human geography and other related constructions in geography, such as topographical maps, aerial photos and orthophoto maps. The teaching of physical geography, including materials that make up the earth and forces that shape the earth. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HISTORY IV (SUH208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Facilitation and mediation of learning of historical events, such as basic historical facts generally accepted by all historians on ancient times, medieval and current history of the Middle East conflict, neo-liberalism, South African democracy and South Africa's new identities. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: HOTEL KEEPING AND CATERING V (SHC208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Philosophy of Hotel keeping and Catering, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: LANGUAGE IV (SLG208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Microteaching, didactics sciences and multimedia use when teaching literacy in the foundation phase, including relevant theoretical frameworks and literacy models that support language development in young children. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: LIFE SKILLS IV (SLS208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Primary Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Microteaching and teaching science relating to movements that enhance the holistic development of the child. Advanced knowledge and skills pertaining to the various specialised areas within the life skills subject including, natural science, physical education, creative arts and health and nutrition. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS IV (SMM208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Microteaching, teaching science and environmental topics using learning models. Curriculum development and didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Practical work at GET schools, projects related to GET schools. (Total notional time: 90 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MATHEMATICS V (SMH208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in Mathematics. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work. Group dynamics. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY V (SME208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Philosophy of Mechanical Technology, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>SUBJECT DIDACTICS: PHYSICAL SCIENCE V (SPY208S)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)</i>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
Science with specific reference to Chemistry and Physics, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	



**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING V (SSG208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in School Guidance and Counselling. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work. Group dynamics. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN V (STK208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Philosophy of Technological Design, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, and Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY IV (SUE208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Microteaching, teaching science and the teaching environment, using a learning model. Curriculum development. Didactic principles applied in technical subjects. Subject applications on the computer, multimedia teaching. Practical work, setting of Grade 12 question papers with memoranda, and creating teaching media. Marking of projects and practical work. Group dynamics. (Total notional time: 90 hours)

**SUBJECT DIDACTICS: TECHNOLOGY V (STL208S)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

Technology, Curriculum implementation and support, Teaching and learning theories, Teaching, and learning strategies, ICT in the classroom, Assessment. Subject applications on the computer, multi-teaching, and practical work of setting Grade 12 question papers in line with the national curriculum. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**T****TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: CIVIL ENGINEERING IV (TVV107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Civil Engineering, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: CLOTHING AND TEXTILES IV (TVX107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Clothing and Textiles, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING IV (TVG107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER***(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)*

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Electrical Engineering, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)



**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: ENGINEERING AND RELATED DESIGN IV (TVD107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Engineering and Related Design, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: ENGINEERING SCIENCES IV (TVE107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Engineering Sciences, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: FINANCE, ECONOMICS AND ACCOUNTING IV (TVF107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Finance, Economics and Accounting, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: HOSPITALITY IV (TVH107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Hospitality, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE IV (TVI107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Information Technology and Communication Science, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: MARKETING IV (TVK107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Marketing, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: MATHEMATICS IV (TVC107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Mathematics, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)



<b>TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: MECHATRONICS IV (TVR107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Mechatronics, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: OFFICE ADMINISTRATION IV (TVO107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Office Administration, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: PRIMARY AGRICULTURE IV (TVY107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Primary Agriculture, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: PROCESS INSTRUMENTATION IV (TYN107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Process Instrumentation, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: PROCESS PLANT OPERATIONS IV (TVP107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Process Plant Operations, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: PUBLIC RELATIONS IV (TVU107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Public Relations, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: TOURISM IV (TVT107V)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)</i> This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Tourism, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>

**TEACHING, LEARNING AND RESEARCHING IN TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING: TRANSPORT AND LOGISTICS IV (TVL107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and research for effective teaching and learning in Transport and Logistics, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ACCOUNTING IV (YAC107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Accounting, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: AFRIKAANS IV (YFR107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Afrikaans, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICE IV (YAG107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Agricultural Management Practice, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES IV (YAS107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Agricultural Sciences, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: AGRICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY IV (YAT107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Agricultural Technology, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ARTS AND CRAFTS IV (YAR107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Arts and Crafts, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: AUTOMOTIVE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE IV (YAM107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Automotive Repair and Maintenance, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADINGG AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: BUILDING CONSTRUCTION IV (YBC107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Building Construction, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT IV (YBM107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Business Management, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: CIVIL SERVICES IV (YCS107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Civil Services, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: CLOTHING AND TEXTILES IV (YCT107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Clothing and Textiles, and enhances the significant of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)



**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND  
COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: CONSTRUCTION  
CARPENTRY AND ROOF WORK IV (YCC107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Construction Carpentry and Roof work, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND  
COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING:  
COSMETOLOGY IV (YCO107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Cosmetology, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND  
COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: DECOR AND  
CATERING IV (YDC107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning Decor and Catering, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND  
COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ECONOMIC AND  
MANAGEMENT SCIENCES IV (YEM107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Economics and Management Science, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND  
COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ELECTRICAL  
INFRASTRUCTURE AND CONSTRUCTION IV (YEI107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Electrical Infrastructure and Construction, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND  
COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ENGINEERING  
GRAPHICS AND DESIGN IV (YEG107V)**

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Engineering Graphics and Design, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ENGLISH IV (YEN107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in English, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING:** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**GEOGRAPHY IV (YGE107V)**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Geography, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: HISTORY IV (YHI107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in History, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ISIXHOSA IV (YXH107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The purpose of this module is to strengthen the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in IsiXhosa, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: ISIZULU IV (YZY107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in isiZulu, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: LIFE** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**ORIENTATION IV (YLO107V)**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Life Orientation, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: LIFE** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**SCIENCES IV (YLS107V)**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Life Sciences, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)



**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: MATHEMATICAL LITERACY IV (YML107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Mathematical Literacy, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: MATHEMATICS IV (YMA107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Mathematics, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: PHYSICAL SCIENCES IV (YPS107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Physical Sciences, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: SEPEDI IV (YSE107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Sepedi, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: SESOTHO IV (YSO107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Sesotho, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: SETSWANA IV (YTW107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Setswana, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: SMALL SCALE MANUFACTURING IV (YSS107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in the relevant area of specialisation, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 80 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: TECHNOLOGY IV (YTE107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Technology, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: TOURISM IV (YTO107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Tourism, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: TSHIVENDA IV (YVE107V)** **1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Tshivenda, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING, LEARNING, LEADING AND RESEARCHING IN ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING TEACHING: XITSONGA IV (YTS107V)** **X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module strengthens the integration and application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and researching for effective teaching and learning in Xitsonga, and enhances the significance of integrating research in teaching and learning in line with digital technology to promote e-education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET ACCOUNTING IV (TAC107G)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills and knowledge to effectively teach Accounting up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Accounting. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE IV (TAG107G)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)**

Students will be equipped with the didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Agricultural Science up to Grade 12. The module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Agricultural Science. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET BUSINESS STUDIES IV (TBS107G)** **CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT**

**(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Business Studies up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Business Studies. (Total notional time: 280 hours)



**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET DANCE STUDIES IV (TDS107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Dance Studies up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Dance Studies. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET DESIGN IV (TDE107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Design up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Design. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET DRAMATIC ARTS IV (TDM107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Dramatic Arts up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Dramatic Arts. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET ECONOMICS IV (TES107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Economics up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Economics. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET ENGLISH IV (TEN107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach English up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in English. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET HOSPITALITY STUDIES IV (THS107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Mathematics, Science and Business Education)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Hospitality Studies up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Hospitality Studies. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET MUSIC IV (TMU107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Music up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Music. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET PHYSICAL EDUCATION IV (TPE107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT*****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)***

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Physical Education up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Physical Education. (Total notional time: 280 hours)



**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET TOURISM IV (TTO107G)      CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Tourism up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Tourism. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TEACHING AND LEARNING SCIENCE: FET VISUAL ARTS IV (TVS107G)****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)**

Students will be equipped with the insight, didactical skills, and knowledge to effectively teach Visual Arts up to Grade 12. This module further focuses on strengthening the application of knowledge and skills of teaching, learning and assessment strategies for effective teaching and learning in Visual Arts. (Total notional time: 280 hours)

**TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING MANAGEMENT IV (TVM107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module provides students with detailed knowledge and skills to enable them to appropriately execute administrative classroom activities, to effectively manage a diverse classroom areas and techniques to facilitate learner motivation within their classrooms, particularly the practical vocational laboratory. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION STUDIES IVA (TVA107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module provides knowledge, values, attitudes and skills that prepare prospective lecturers of TVET colleges to respond effectively to the challenges of the different sub-disciplines of Foundations of Education, that is essential for the training of a lecturer. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION STUDIES IVB (TVB107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

This module provides students with the knowledge and skills to reflect critically on various theoretical and practical aspects of education, as well as on how these aspects can contribute towards better education practices, and in doing so, become a more effective lecturer. The emphasis is on learning by doing or working on technological prototypes. (Total notional time: 170 hours)

**TECHNOLOGY IV (FTN208S, TOG208S)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The emphasis is placed on the basic technical knowledge and skills in the electrical, mechanical and civil fields of specialisation. Experiments and processes are integrated into theory and practical skills and are applied in workshops and laboratories. Students identify problems, and through the technological design process, solve the problems by applying technical knowledge and skills in laboratories and workshops. (Total notional time: 360 hours for FTN208S and 240 hours for TOG208S)

**TECHNOLOGICAL DESIGN IV (FTG208S)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Technology and Vocational Education)**

The advanced application of design practice, drawing practice and computer-aided drawing in a technological environment. Multimedia applications, and using the computer as a communication tool. (Total notional time: 360 hours)

**TERMINOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENT (TDV107V)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module encourages students to engage in an exploration of the distinction between corpus and status planning and to gain an appreciation of terminological development theory. In addition, students will gain an appreciation of how modernisation influences the expansion of the language corpus. Issues related to language standardisation are also investigated. The various Computer-Assisted Technologies applicable to terminology development are explored. (Total notional time: 60 hours)



<b>TERMINOLOGICAL AND LEXICOGRAPHY (TLE108G)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
This module encourages students to engage in an exploration of the distinction between corpus and status planning and to gain an appreciation of terminological development theory. In addition, the different historical stages of terminology and lexicographical development in languages will be reviewed, and the cognitive relationships that exist between concepts in languages toward term creation are explored. Students will gain an appreciation of how modernisation influences the expansion of the language corpus. Issues related to language standardisation are also investigated. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION (CURRICULUM STUDIES) I (TEC106P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION I (CURRICULUM STUDIES) (TEC106P, TEI106P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	
This module provides theoretical knowledge and insights into issues related to curriculum theory as sub-discipline of Foundations of Education. Students develop skills on how to create a learning environment, select teaching, learning and assessment methods applicable for micro curriculum development with reference to lesson design. (Total notional time: 220 hours)	
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION (HISTORY AND COMPARATIVE STUDIES) III (TEH307P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION III (HISTORY AND COMPARATIVE STUDIES) (TEH307P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	
This module includes the development of education through various periods in the history of mankind; the influence of the Age of Enlightenment on Western and South African education; and the roles of policies and adult education. (Total notional time: 240 hours)	
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION (PHILOSOPHY) IV (TEY407P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION IV (PHILOSOPHY) (TEY407P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	
This module comprises the philosophy of education as a sub-discipline of the foundations of education, the philosophy of education as a science, education and the South African Constitution, multicultural education and ethical issues in education. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION (PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY) II (TEP207P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION II (PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY) (TEP207P)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	
Psychological and Sociological perspectives based on learning and development theories and the effects on cognitive development. Socio-pedagogics as a sub-discipline of Foundations of Education addresses youth leadership, education and economy, diversity of cultures and gender, and unemployment. (Total notional time: 240 hours)	
<b>THEORY OF EDUCATION V (TYE108S)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Educational Foundation)</i>	
Advanced issues in the theory of education. (Total notional time: 120 hours)	
<b>TRAFFIC AND METROPOLITAN POLICE PROFESSIONALISM AND ETHICS (TMP108G)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
<i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	
This module focuses on requirements set for officers to perform their duties in a competent, ethical, and impartial manner as professional traffic/municipal police officers. It further leads the student through the moral principles that guide the behaviour of traffic/municipal police officers. (Total notional time: 300 hours)	



**TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY I (TCT315D, TCT315U)****TRAFFIC CRIMINOLOGY I (TCT315N)****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

The focus of this module is on traffic policing and traffic crimes. An in-depth analysis of traffic-related crimes to understand and interpret the development of traffic laws and the limits of the developed laws is conducted. Different traffic policing approaches, styles, methods and tactics are discussed to examine the processes in crash investigations and the crash victim typologies, the procedures in crime scene assessments, and measures for preserving the crash scene. Against this background, the student should be able to interpret and analyse the factors causing road accidents and further highlight recommended practices in the reduction of road accidents. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****TRAFFIC STRATEGIES AND PRACTICES (TSP107V)****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module builds on the introduction to basic principles, methods, approaches, and developments in the field of national and local municipal and traffic policing and its related activities. It also allows the student to consider the impact of macro policy and legislative aspects from a managerial perspective and to understand the need for a strategic approach towards these issues. In practice, the application of these issues will appreciably advance the professional ethos of the law enforcement official. The introduction of the fundamental value of criminalistics will also add to the operational proficiency of the officer and aid their effectiveness as a central contributor within the justice system. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IA (TMA115D, TMA115U)****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IA (TMA115N)****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of tactical road traffic operations within the context of the road traffic safety management environment. Demonstrate the ability to apply the principles of road traffic safety management to deal with road, traffic, and transportation hazards. Demonstrate the ability to apply the basic road traffic safety principles to identify hazards and manage risk in the road traffic environment. Demonstrate an ability to evaluate different sources of information, select information appropriate to the task and apply well-developed processes of analysis, synthesis and evaluation to the information relating to the semester assignment question. (Total notional time: 130 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IB (TMB115D, TMB115U)****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IB (TMB115N)****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of tactical road traffic operations within the context of the road traffic safety management environment. Demonstrate the ability to apply the principles of road traffic safety management to deal with road, traffic, and transportation hazards. Demonstrate the ability to apply the basic road traffic safety principles to identify hazards and manage risk in the road traffic environment. Demonstrate the ability to identify and analyse road hazards and suggest possible solutions (road signs) as appropriate. (Total notional time: 130 hours)

**1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIA (TMA216D, TMA216U)****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIA (TMA216N)****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIB (TMB216D, TMB216U)****TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIB (TMB216N)****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****1 X 3-HOUR PAPER****CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT****(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Traffic system management comprises two integrated components, namely the traffic system management in terms of that transportation is closely linked with the process of globalisation and the application of efficiently distributing freight and moving people is an important factor for maintaining a country's economic systems from the early days until now, and operational traffic practices management process in terms of key management skills of problem-solving in determining individual and organisational success. The introduction of hazard identification and risk assessment principles has become international standard practice, often resulting in a comprehensive redesign of the traditionally bureaucratic legislative framework - teamwork and public relations programs link the government organisation to the community, thus incorporating the actual needs of the community in government's planning, while performance management gears the organisation towards service delivery. This module provides an integrated management model for twenty-first century traffic and Metro Police organisations. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIIA (TMA316D, TMA316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIIA (TMA316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIIB (TMB316D, TMB316U)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
TRAFFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT IIIB (TMB316N)	CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

*(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)*

At some point or other in their academic careers, most tertiary-level students are going to be faced with having to do a research project. It is a fundamental part of further education that many students find daunting. This module uses the most current perspectives in the field, both locally and internationally to provide guidelines on how to report on research. This module facilitates the understanding and application of theories, goals, methods and strategies being used without diluting the conceptual and terminological complexities of the field. The module examines the philosophical underpinnings of qualitative, quantitative and integrated or mixed methods of conducting research and suggests how these three approaches may be best. (Total notional time: 130 hours)

TSHIVENDA I (ALV106D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
-----------------------	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

TSHIVENDA II (ALV206D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
------------------------	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total notional time: 200 hours)

TSHIVENDA III (ALV306D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
-------------------------	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Practical linguistics: advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax, and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

TSHIVENDA IV (ALV107V)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
------------------------	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Tshivenda discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Tshivenda for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The ultimate purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Tshivenda discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, the module prepares the student to read and understand literature in Tshivenda from a wide range of philosophical and theoretical standpoints and broadens their knowledge and scope of working with literature of diverse types and forms. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

TSHIVENDA V (ALV108G)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
-----------------------	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Tshivenda discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Tshivenda for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Tshivenda discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

TSHIVENDA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES I (CAV106D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
--	------------------

TSHIVENDA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES II (CAV206D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
---	------------------

TSHIVENDA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES III (CAV306D)	1 X 3-HOUR PAPER
--	------------------

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The practical, career-oriented third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. (Total notional time: 150 hours for CAV106D and 100 hours for CAV206D/CAV306D)



**U**

**URBAN PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IVA (UPA117V) 1 X 3- HOUR PAPER**  
**(Module custodian: Department of Public Management)**

The module is designed to equip a student with advanced knowledge, competencies, and contextually relevant skills as they relate to urban planning and local economic development. A student should be able to explain urban planning and its relations to local economic development, historical urban planning and human settlement in South Africa, explain urban morphology, discuss and apply the principles of urban planning, and human settlement, and explain the relationship between urban planning, land use, and spatial development. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**W**

**WIL IN CORRECTIONAL AND REHABILITATION STUDIES (WCS316D)**

**WORK- INTEGRATED LEARNING**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

Interpersonal skills in a work environment on the practical application of theoretical knowledge acquired throughout the period of study. The display of professional behaviour when interacting with colleagues, seniors and/or inmates daily. The promotion of professionalism when compiling reports and/or commenting on reports that are written by correctional officials when discharging their professional practice in an effort to improve the image of the department; performance procedures in the use of computer equipment, following protocols, and carrying out instructions, as well as reporting on observation of professional practice in a correctional environment. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**WIL IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE II (WLP206D)**

**WORK- INTEGRATED LEARNING**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module aims to provide students with a simulated Work-Integrated Learning experience in order to enhance their appreciation of authentic workplace practices. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

**WIL IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE III (WLP306D)**

**WORK- INTEGRATED LEARNING**

**(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)**

This module is designed to integrate formal learning and workplace concerns by providing participants with formal and informal work placements. With the assistance of industry partners situated in a language practice-related context, Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) aims to enhance student learning by aligning academic and workplace practices for the mutual benefit of students and workplaces. The integration of theory and practice in student learning can occur through a range of WIL approaches, apart from formal or informal work placements. WIL is primarily intended to enhance student learning. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

**WIL IN POLICING (WIP316D, WIP316N, WIP316U)**

**WORK- INTEGRATED LEARNING**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

This module is designed to enable students to gain practical experience by exposing them to a professional workplace environment. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**WIL IN TRAFFIC SAFETY AND MUNICIPAL POLICE MANAGEMENT (WIT316D, WIT316N, WIT316U)**

**WORK- INTEGRATED LEARNING**

**(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)**

In this module, practical knowledge is exhibited by an evaluated process and practices that aid the free flow of traffic, general traffic and road use related safety, the principles of local community safety, community engagement, and traffic incident scene management, inclusive of judicial requirements related thereto, as well as the reactive and proactive application of traffic-related laws and local community safety strategies. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**WIL (WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING) (WIC316D/R)**

**WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING**

**(Module custodian: Department of Journalism and Integrated Communication)**

Students are exposed to the implementation of communication activities in a host organisation in industry for a period of six months. Furthermore, they will be applying communication methods, techniques and activities to achieve communication objectives set out by the employer. (Total notional time: 600 hours)



<b>WILLS AND DECEASED ESTATE ADMINISTRATION (WDE216D)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>	<b>1 X 2-HOUR PAPER</b>
Reporting the estate. Appointment of an Executor/Representative. Functions and duties of an Executor/Representative with specific emphasis on drafting the estate account (liquidation and distribution account). Claims in terms of maintenance of the surviving spouse and dependants. Estate duty return. Dealing with objections. Pay estate debts, distribute assets, transfer of immovable property vouchers, reconciliation account and the Master's filing slip. Requirements of a valid will. (Total notional time: 100 hours)	

<b>WORK-INTEGRATED LEARNING IN LEGAL SUPPORT (WLE306D)</b>	<b>CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT</b>
--	------------------------------

<i>(Module custodian: Department of Law, Safety and Security Management)</i>
Planning, organising and executing all legal support activities at a law firm or related office. Prepare, draft and receive legal documents on several legal subjects. Participate as legal support staff in creating a positive legal environment, in sharing knowledge of the law, in preparation for a case or law meetings, in professional development in the field of work, in improving human relationships and in contributing to office development. (Total notional time: 1200 hours)

<b>WORLD LITERATURES IN ENGLISH (WLN108G)</b> <i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
---	-------------------------

This module aims to broaden students' understanding and appreciation of literature written in English from different parts of the world. The module is a nuanced synoptic survey of regionally representative literatures written in English. Through a study of selected topics, periods, genres, and representative authors from the Americas, Europe, the Caribbean, Australia, Africa and South Asia, students are encouraged to draw connections related to literature. (Total notional time: 60 hours)
--

X

<b>XITSONGA I (ALX106D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>
Language usage. Introductory linguistics: the nature of human language, grammatical and social aspects of language. Business communication in this language: listening, note-taking, comprehension, reading, summarising, correspondence, advertising and meetings. (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>XITSONGA I (UTS105D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>
Historical perspectives of the different Xitsonga dialects. Grammar, Phonology, Morphology, Syntax, and Semantics. Introduction to Xitsonga Oral and Modern Literature, Creative writing (novels, short stories, drama and poetry). (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>XITSONGA II (ALX206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
------------------------------	-------------------------

<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>
Practical linguistics. Morphology, phonetics, syntax, semantics and language acquisition. Creativity. Language teaching and training in this language. Business communication (application of principles dealt with in General Language Dynamics). (Total notional time: 200 hours)

<b>XITSONGA II (UTS206D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
------------------------------	-------------------------

<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>
Grammar, Introduction to translation and interpreting, semantics, and sociolinguistics. Oral and modern literature, creative writing. (Total notional time: 250 hours)

<b>XITSONGA III (ALX306D)</b>	<b>1 X 3-HOUR PAPER</b>
-------------------------------	-------------------------

<i>(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)</i>
Practical linguistics. Advanced morphology, lexical semantics, advanced syntax, and phonology. Introduction to pragmatics in language: speech acts and discourse analysis. Creative writing. Advanced business communication in this language. (Total notional time: 200 hours)



**XITSONGA III (UTS306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Grammar, Translation and Interpreting, Onomastics, and Sociolinguistics. Traditional and modern literature, creative writing. (Total notional time: 300 hours)

**XITSONGA IV (ALX107V) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Xitsonga discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Xitsonga for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The ultimate purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Xitsonga discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. In addition, the module prepares the student to read and understand literature in Xitsonga from a wide range of philosophical and theoretical standpoints, and broadens their knowledge and scope of working with literature of diverse types and forms. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**XITSONGA V (ALX108G) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

This module focuses on theories of Xitsonga discourse and pragmatics, and explores the genre, register, structures, vocabulary, characteristics, and functional and communicative usages of Xitsonga for Academic Purposes, as well as elements of Literary Theory. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical foundations in Xitsonga discourse and pragmatics (with some more advanced practical applications), and language skills (reading and writing for academic purposes), to further enhance their level of awareness and competence in the language. (Total notional time: 240 hours)

**XITSONGA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES I (CAX106D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**XITSONGA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES II (CAX206D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

**XITSONGA FOR COMMUNICATIVE PURPOSES III (CAX306D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

The practical, career-oriented third- or foreign-language programmes are meant to equip students with functionally useful listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, as well as an understanding of the relevant culture. (Total notional time: 150 hours for CAX106D and 100 hours for CAX206D/CAX306D)

**Z****ZULU FOR JOURNALISTS I (ZJR105D) 1 X 3-HOUR PAPER**

*(Module custodian: Department of Applied Languages)*

Language proficiency is one of the most important attributes of a good journalist. Various aspects of language usage, such as comprehension, vocabulary, punctuation, style, composition, speeches, reports and functional grammar, are covered. (Total notional time: 100 hours)

